

# **Fire Alarm Control Panel Fire Warden-100 & FireWarden-100E Instruction Manual**

|                |            |
|----------------|------------|
| Document 52299 | Rev: A     |
| 07/19/2004     |            |
| P/N 52299:A    | ECN 04-289 |

# Fire Alarm System Limitations

*While a fire alarm system may lower insurance rates, it is not a substitute for fire insurance!*

**An automatic fire alarm system**—typically made up of smoke detectors, heat detectors, manual pull stations, audible warning devices, and a fire alarm control panel with remote notification capability—can provide early warning of a developing fire. Such a system, however, does not assure protection against property damage or loss of life resulting from a fire.

The Manufacturer recommends that smoke and/or heat detectors be located throughout a protected premise following the recommendations of the current edition of the National Fire Protection Association Standard 72-1999 (NFPA 72-1999), manufacturer's recommendations, State and local codes, and the recommendations contained in the Guide for Proper Use of System Smoke Detectors, which is made available at no charge to all installing dealers. A study by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (an agency of the United States government) indicated that smoke detectors may not go off in as many as 35% of all fires. While fire alarm systems are designed to provide early warning against fire, they do not guarantee warning or protection against fire. A fire alarm system may not provide timely or adequate warning, or simply may not function, for a variety of reasons:

**Smoke detectors** may not sense fire where smoke cannot reach the detectors such as in chimneys, in or behind walls, on roofs, or on the other side of closed doors. Smoke detectors also may not sense a fire on another level or floor of a building. A second-floor detector, for example, may not sense a first-floor or basement fire.

**Particles of combustion or “smoke”** from a developing fire may not reach the sensing chambers of smoke detectors because:

- Barriers such as closed or partially closed doors, walls, or chimneys may inhibit particle or smoke flow.
- Smoke particles may become “cold,” stratify, and not reach the ceiling or upper walls where detectors are located.
- Smoke particles may be blown away from detectors by air outlets.
- Smoke particles may be drawn into air returns before reaching the detector.

The amount of “smoke” present may be insufficient to alarm smoke detectors. Smoke detectors are designed to alarm at various levels of smoke density. If such density levels are not created by a developing fire at the location of detectors, the detectors will not go into alarm.

Smoke detectors, even when working properly, have sensing limitations. Detectors that have photoelectronic sensing chambers tend to detect smoldering fires better than flaming fires, which have little visible smoke. Detectors that have ionizing-type sensing chambers tend to detect fast-flaming fires better than smoldering fires. Because fires develop in different ways and are often unpredictable in their growth, neither type of detector is necessarily best and a given type of detector may not provide adequate warning of a fire.

Smoke detectors cannot be expected to provide adequate warning of fires caused by arson, children playing with matches (especially in bedrooms), smoking in bed, and violent explosions (caused by escaping gas, improper storage of flammable materials, etc.).

**Heat detectors** do not sense particles of combustion and alarm only when heat on their sensors increases at a predetermined rate or reaches a predetermined level. Rate-of-rise heat detectors may be subject to reduced sensitivity over time. For this reason, the rate-of-rise feature of each detector should be tested at least once per year by a qualified fire protection specialist. Heat detectors are designed to protect property, not life.

**IMPORTANT! Smoke detectors** must be installed in the same room as the control panel and in rooms used by the system for the connection of alarm transmission wiring, communications, signaling, and/or power. If detectors are not so located, a developing fire may damage the alarm system, crippling its ability to report a fire.

**Audible warning devices** such as bells may not alert people if these devices are located on the other side of closed or partly open doors or are located on another floor of a building. Any warning device may fail to alert people with a disability or those who have recently consumed drugs, alcohol or medication. Please note that:

- Strobes can, under certain circumstances, cause seizures in people with conditions such as epilepsy.
- Studies have shown that certain people, even when they hear a fire alarm signal, do not respond or comprehend the meaning of the signal. It is the property owner's responsibility to conduct fire drills and other training exercise to make people aware of fire alarm signals and instruct them on the proper reaction to alarm signals.
- In rare instances, the sounding of a warning device can cause temporary or permanent hearing loss.

**A fire alarm system** will not operate without any electrical power. If AC power fails, the system will operate from standby batteries only for a specified time and only if the batteries have been properly maintained and replaced regularly.

**Equipment used in the system** may not be technically compatible with the control panel. It is essential to use only equipment listed for service with your control panel.

**Telephone lines** needed to transmit alarm signals from a premise to a central monitoring station may be out of service or temporarily disabled. For added protection against telephone line failure, backup radio transmission systems are recommended.

**The most common cause** of fire alarm malfunction is inadequate maintenance. To keep the entire fire alarm system in excellent working order, ongoing maintenance is required per the manufacturer's recommendations, and UL and NFPA standards. At a minimum, the requirements of Chapter 7 of NFPA 72-1999 shall be followed. Environments with large amounts of dust, dirt or high air velocity require more frequent maintenance. A maintenance agreement should be arranged through the local manufacturer's representative. Maintenance should be scheduled monthly or as required by National and/or local fire codes and should be performed by authorized professional fire alarm installers only. Adequate written records of all inspections should be kept.

# Installation Precautions

*Adherence to the following will aid in problem-free installation with long-term reliability:*

**WARNING - Several different sources of power can be connected to the fire alarm control panel.** Disconnect all sources of power before servicing. The control unit and associated equipment may be damaged by removing and/or inserting cards, modules, or interconnecting cables while the unit is energized. Do not attempt to install, service, or operate this unit until this manual is read and understood.

**CAUTION - System Reacceptance Test after Software Changes.** To ensure proper system operation, this product must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72-1999 Chapter 7 after any programming operation or change in site-specific software. Reacceptance testing is required after any change, addition or deletion of system components, or after any modification, repair or adjustment to system hardware or wiring.

All components, circuits, system operations, or software functions known to be affected by a change must be 100% tested. In addition, to ensure that other operations are not inadvertently affected, at least 10% of initiating devices that are not directly affected by the change, up to a maximum of 50 devices, must also be tested and proper system operation verified.

**This system** meets NFPA requirements for operation at 0°C to 49°C (32°F to 120°F) and at a relative humidity (noncondensing) of 85% at 30°C (86°F) per NFPA, and 93% ± 2% at 32°C ± 2°C (89.6°F ± 1.1°F) per ULC. However, the useful life of the system's standby batteries and the electronic components may be adversely affected by extreme temperature ranges and humidity. Therefore, it is recommended that this system and all peripherals be installed in an environment with a nominal room temperature of 15-27° C/60-80° F.

**Verify that wire sizes are adequate** for all initiating and indicating device loops. Most devices cannot tolerate more than a 10% I.R. drop from the specified device voltage.

**Like all solid state electronic devices**, this system may operate erratically or can be damaged when subjected to lightning-induced transients. Although no system is completely immune from lightning transients and interferences, proper grounding will reduce susceptibility. Overhead or outside aerial wiring is not recommended, due to an increased susceptibility to nearby lightning strikes. Consult with the Technical Services Department if any problems are anticipated or encountered.

**Disconnect AC power and batteries** prior to removing or inserting circuit boards. Failure to do so can damage circuits.

**Remove all electronic assemblies** prior to any drilling, filing, reaming, or punching of the enclosure. When possible, make all cable entries from the sides or rear. Before making modifications, verify that they will not interfere with battery, transformer, and printed circuit board location.

**Do not tighten screw terminals** more than 9 in-lbs. Over-tightening may damage threads, resulting in reduced terminal contact pressure and difficulty with screw terminal removal.

**Though designed to last many years**, system components can fail at any time. This system contains static-sensitive components. Always ground yourself with a proper wrist strap before handling any circuits so that static charges are removed from the body. Use static-suppressive packaging to protect electronic assemblies removed from the unit.

**Follow the instructions** in the installation, operating, and programming manuals. These instructions must be followed to avoid damage to the control panel and associated equipment. FACP operation and reliability depend upon proper installation by authorized personnel.

Precau-L-10-2003.fm

## FCC Warning

**WARNING:** This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for class A computing device pursuant to Subpart B of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which is designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

## Canadian Requirements

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radiation noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

Le present appareil numerique n'emet pas de bruits radioelectriques depassant les limites applicables aux appareils numeriques de la classe A prescrites dans le Reglement sur le brouillage radioelectrique edicte par le ministere des Communications du Canada.

**Acclimate Plus™, AWACS™, HARSH™, NOTI-FIRE-NET™, and VeriFire™** are trademarks, and **ONYX®, FlashScan®, UniNet®, and VIEW®** are registered trademarks of NOTIFIER. **NION™** is a trademark of NIS. **NIS™** and **Notifier Integrated Systems™** are trademarks and **NOTIFIER®** is a registered trademark of Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc. **Echelon®** is a registered trademark and **LonWorks™** is a trademark of Echelon Corporation. **ARCNET®** is a registered trademark of Datapoint Corporation. **Microsoft®** and **Windows®** are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation. **LEXAN®** is a registered trademark of GE Plastics, a subsidiary of General Electric Company.

# Documentation Feedback

Your feedback helps us keep our documentation up-to-date and accurate. If you have any comments or suggestions about our online Help or printed manuals, you can email us.

Please include the following information:

- Product name and version number (if applicable)
- Printed manual or online Help
- Topic Title (for online Help)
- Page number (for printed manual)
- Brief description of content you think should be improved or corrected
- Your suggestion for how to correct/improve documentation

Send email messages to:

**TechPubs\_FireSystemsGroup@fla-whq.com**

Please note this email address is for documentation feedback only. If you have any technical issues, please contact Technical Services.

# Table of Contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Section 1 Product Description .....</b>          | <b>12</b> |
| 1.1: Features and Options .....                     | 12        |
| 1.2: Specifications .....                           | 13        |
| 1.2.1: Current Availability .....                   | 15        |
| 1.3: Controls and Indicators .....                  | 15        |
| 1.4: Circuits .....                                 | 16        |
| 1.5: Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter .....   | 17        |
| 1.6: Components .....                               | 17        |
| 1.6.1: Intelligent Addressable Detectors .....      | 18        |
| 1.6.2: Intelligent Addressable Modules .....        | 18        |
| 1.7: Optional Modules .....                         | 18        |
| 1.8: Accessories .....                              | 19        |
| 1.8.1: VerifireWarden Programming Utility .....     | 19        |
| 1.8.2: Dress Panel .....                            | 19        |
| 1.8.3: Battery Box .....                            | 19        |
| 1.8.4: Battery Charger .....                        | 19        |
| CHG-75 Battery Charger .....                        | 19        |
| CHG-120 Battery Charger .....                       | 20        |
| 1.8.5: Annunciators .....                           | 20        |
| 1.9: Getting Started .....                          | 21        |
| 1.10: Telephone Requirements and Warnings .....     | 21        |
| 1.10.1: Telephone Circuitry .....                   | 21        |
| 1.10.2: Digital Communicator .....                  | 21        |
| 1.10.3: Telephone Company Rights and Warnings ..... | 22        |
| <b>Section 2 Installation .....</b>                 | <b>23</b> |
| 2.1: Mounting Backbox .....                         | 23        |
| 2.2: Mounting Transformer .....                     | 24        |
| 2.3: Power .....                                    | 27        |
| 2.3.1: AC Power and Earth Ground Connection .....   | 27        |
| 2.3.2: Battery Power .....                          | 27        |
| 2.3.3: DC Power Output Connection .....             | 28        |
| 2.4: Relays .....                                   | 28        |
| 2.5: Notification Appliance Circuits .....          | 28        |
| 2.5.1: Configuring NACs .....                       | 29        |
| 2.5.2: Style Y (Class B) NAC Wiring .....           | 30        |
| 2.5.3: Style Z (Class A) NAC Wiring .....           | 30        |
| 2.6: Remote Synchronization Output .....            | 31        |
| 2.7: UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements .....     | 32        |
| 2.8: Digital Communicator .....                     | 33        |
| 2.9: Optional Module Installation .....             | 34        |
| 2.9.1: 4XTM Transmitter Module Installation .....   | 34        |
| 2.9.2: Printer/PC .....                             | 36        |
| 2.9.3: Digital Communicator and Annunciators .....  | 37        |
| ACM-8R Relay Control Module .....                   | 37        |
| BRKT-9600 Universal Bracket Installation .....      | 38        |
| ACS and AFM Series Annunciators .....               | 39        |
| <b>Section 3 Programming .....</b>                  | <b>41</b> |
| 3.1: Programming Data Entry .....                   | 41        |
| 3.2: User Programming .....                         | 42        |
| 3.3: Initial Power-up .....                         | 43        |
| 3.4: Programming Screens Description .....          | 43        |
| 3.5: Programming and Passwords .....                | 43        |
| 3.6: Master Programming Level .....                 | 44        |
| 3.6.1: Autoprogram .....                            | 45        |
| 3.6.2: Point Program .....                          | 46        |
| Detector Programming .....                          | 46        |
| Module Programming .....                            | 54        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 3.6.3: Zone Setup .....                         | 69         |
| Enable .....                                    | 69         |
| Disable .....                                   | 69         |
| Zone 97, 98 and 99 .....                        | 70         |
| Zones Installed .....                           | 70         |
| Zones Enabled .....                             | 71         |
| Zones Disabled .....                            | 71         |
| Zone Type .....                                 | 71         |
| Zones Available .....                           | 72         |
| 3.6.4: Loop Setup .....                         | 73         |
| Style .....                                     | 73         |
| Loop Protocol .....                             | 73         |
| 3.6.5: System Setup .....                       | 73         |
| Trouble Reminder .....                          | 74         |
| Banner .....                                    | 74         |
| Time-Date .....                                 | 76         |
| Timers .....                                    | 78         |
| NAC (Notification Appliance Circuit) .....      | 80         |
| Relays .....                                    | 85         |
| Canadian Option .....                           | 86         |
| Waterflow Silenceable .....                     | 86         |
| 3.6.6: Verify Loop .....                        | 87         |
| 3.6.7: History .....                            | 87         |
| View Events .....                               | 87         |
| Erase History .....                             | 87         |
| 3.6.8: Walktest .....                           | 88         |
| 3.6.9: Option Modules .....                     | 89         |
| Annunciators/UDACT .....                        | 89         |
| Onboard DACT .....                              | 90         |
| Printer/PC .....                                | 105        |
| 3.6.10: Password Change .....                   | 106        |
| 3.6.11: Clear Program .....                     | 107        |
| 3.6.12: Program Check .....                     | 107        |
| 3.7: Maintenance Programming Level .....        | 108        |
| 3.7.1: Disable Point .....                      | 109        |
| 3.7.2: History .....                            | 110        |
| 3.7.3: Program Check .....                      | 110        |
| 3.7.4: Walktest .....                           | 112        |
| 3.7.5: System .....                             | 112        |
| 3.7.6: Zone Setup .....                         | 113        |
| <b>Section 4   Operating Instructions .....</b> | <b>115</b> |
| 4.1: Panel Control Buttons .....                | 115        |
| 4.1.1: Acknowledge/Step .....                   | 115        |
| 4.1.2: Alarm Silence .....                      | 115        |
| 4.1.3: Drill/Hold 2 Sec .....                   | 115        |
| 4.1.4: Reset .....                              | 115        |
| 4.2: LED Indicators .....                       | 115        |
| 4.3: Normal Operation .....                     | 116        |
| 4.4: Trouble Operation .....                    | 117        |
| 4.5: Alarm Operation .....                      | 118        |
| 4.6: Supervisory Operation .....                | 119        |
| 4.7: Process Monitor Operation .....            | 120        |
| 4.8: Hazard/Tornado Condition Operation .....   | 120        |
| 4.9: Medical Alert Condition Operation .....    | 120        |
| 4.10: NAC Operation .....                       | 121        |
| 4.11: Programmed Zone Operation .....           | 121        |
| 4.12: Disable/Enable Operation .....            | 121        |
| 4.13: Waterflow Circuits Operation .....        | 121        |
| 4.14: Detector Functions .....                  | 121        |
| 4.15: Time Functions: Real-Time Clock .....     | 122        |
| 4.16: Synchronized NAC Operation .....          | 122        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 4.17: Coded Operation.....   | 122        |
| 4.18: Presignal .....  | 123        |
| 4.19: Positive Alarm Sequence.....   | 123        |
| 4.20: Special System Timers.....   | 124        |
| 4.20.1: Silence Inhibit Timer .....  | 124        |
| 4.20.2: Autosilence Timer .....  | 124        |
| 4.20.3: Trouble Reminder.....  | 124        |
| 4.20.4: Waterflow Retard Timer.....  | 124        |
| 4.20.5: Alarm Verification (None or One Minute).....                           | 124        |
| 4.21: Walktest .....   | 125        |
| 4.22: Read Status .....  | 125        |
| 4.22.1: System Point.....  | 126        |
| 4.22.2: Zones.....   | 127        |
| 4.22.3: Power.....   | 128        |
| 4.22.4: Trouble Reminder.....  | 129        |
| 4.22.5: Timers.....  | 129        |
| 4.22.6: NAC.....   | 129        |
| 4.22.7: Relays .....   | 130        |
| 4.22.8: Program Check .....  | 130        |
| 4.22.9: History .....  | 130        |
| 4.22.10: Annunciators.....   | 131        |
| 4.22.11: Phone Line .....  | 131        |
| 4.22.12: Central Station .....   | 131        |
| 4.22.13: Service Terminal.....   | 132        |
| 4.22.14: Printer/PC .....  | 132        |
| 4.22.15: Print.....  | 133        |
| 4.22.16: Time-Date.....  | 135        |
| <b>Section 5 Central Station Communications .....</b>                          | <b>137</b> |
| 5.1: Transmittal Priorities .....  | 140        |
| <b>Section 6 Remote Site Upload/Download .....</b>                             | <b>143</b> |
| 6.1: Downloading Program.....  | 143        |
| 6.1.1: Security Features .....   | 144        |
| 6.2: Downloading Initiated at a Service Terminal .....                         | 145        |
| 6.3: Uploading Initiated at a Service Terminal .....                           | 145        |
| <b>Section 7 Power Supply Calculations .....</b>                               | <b>147</b> |
| 7.1: Overview.....   | 147        |
| 7.2: Calculating the AC Branch Circuit.....                                    | 147        |
| 7.3: Calculating the System Current Draw .....                                 | 147        |
| 7.3.1: Overview.....   | 147        |
| 7.3.2: How to Use Table 7.3 on page 149 to Calculate System Current Draw ..... | 148        |
| 7.4: Calculating the Battery Size .....  | 149        |
| 7.4.1: NFPA Battery Requirements .....   | 150        |
| 7.4.2: Selecting and Locating Batteries .....                                  | 150        |
| <b>Appendix A: Software Zones .....</b>  | <b>151</b> |
| A.1: Correlations.....   | 151        |
| <b>Appendix B: Default Programming .....</b>                                   | <b>157</b> |
| <b>Appendix C: NFPA Standard-Specific Requirements .....</b>                   | <b>159</b> |
| <b>Appendix D: Wire Requirements .....</b>                                     | <b>163</b> |





---

It is imperative that the installer understand the requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and be familiar with the standards set forth by the following regulatory agencies:

- Underwriters Laboratories Standards
- NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code

**Before proceeding, the installer should be familiar with the following documents.**



**NFPA Standards**

NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code  
NFPA 70 National Electrical Code



**Underwriters Laboratories Documents:**

UL 38 Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes  
UL 217 Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station  
UL 228 Door Closers—Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications  
UL 346 Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances  
UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
UL 864 Standard for Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
UL 1610 Central Station Burglar Alarm Units  
UL 1638 Visual Signaling Appliances  
UL 1971 Signaling Devices for Hearing Impaired

**Other:**

EIA-232E Serial Interface Standard  
EIA-485 Serial Interface Standard  
NEC Article 250 Grounding  
NEC Article 300 Wiring Methods  
NEC Article 760 Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
Applicable Local and State Building Codes  
Requirements of the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction (LAHJ)

**Notifier Documents:**

Notifier Device Compatibility Document #15378  
FireWarden SLC Wiring Manual Document #52304  
AFM-16AT & AFM-32A Document #15048  
AFM-16A Annunciator Document #15207  
ACS Series Annunciators Document #15842  
CHG-120 Battery Charger Document #50641  
CHG-75 Battery Charger Document #51315  
LDM Series Lamp Driver Modules Document #15885  
FDU-80 Remote Fire Annunciator Document #51264  
ACM-8R Relay Control Module Document #15342

## Basic System Connections

### Remote Synchronization Output

24 VDC filtered, supervised and power-limited.  
0.040 amps maximum, follows NAC1 control circuit.  
Requires 4.7kohm End-of-Line resistor.

### DC Power Outputs (24 VDC)

Supervise with a power supervision relay A77-716B

Resettable Power - 24 VDC filtered, power-limited  
(0.500 amps maximum) to smoke detectors (IDC).  
Supervision required.

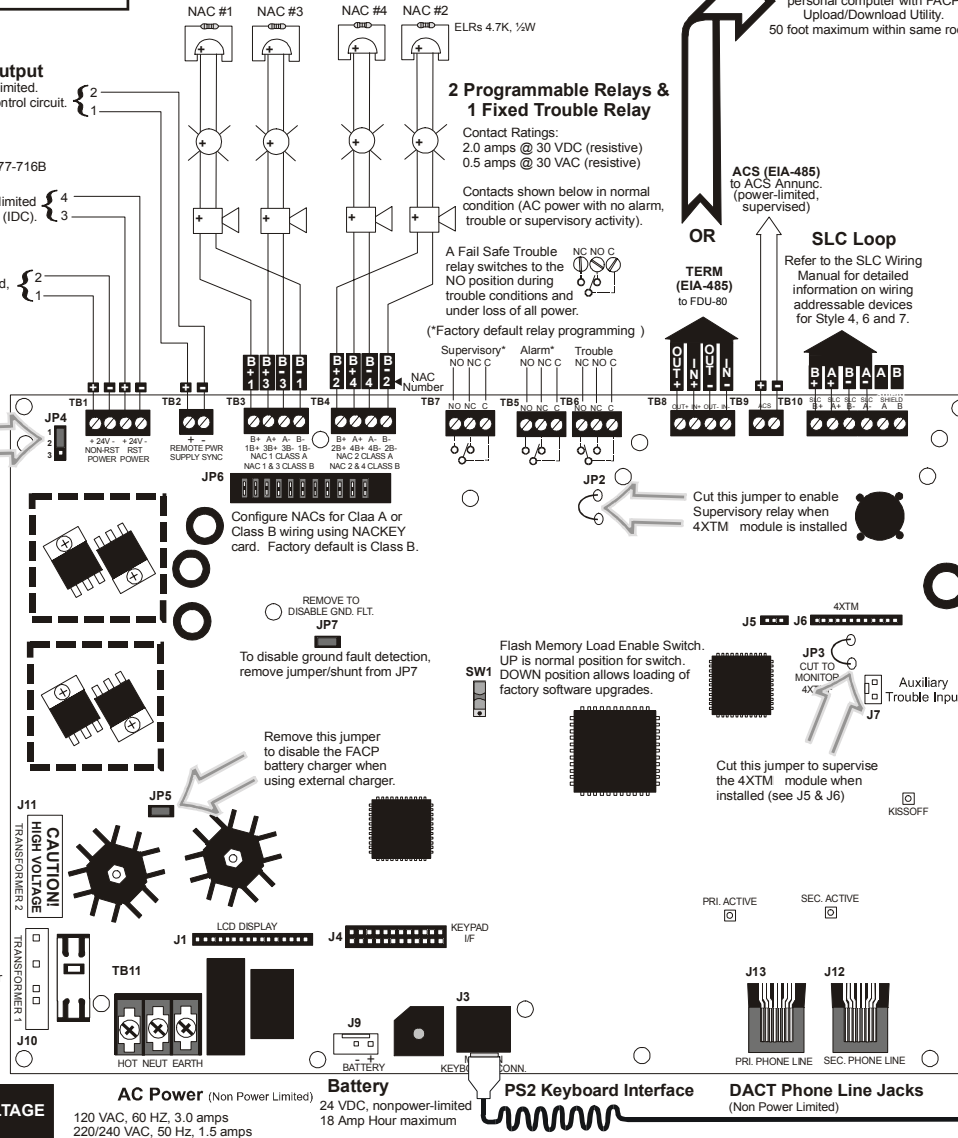
Nonresettable or Resettable Power  
Jumper selectable by JP4, 24 VDC filtered,  
power-limited (0.500 amps maximum).  
Supervision required. Nonresettable  
Power suitable for powering annunciators,  
Resettable Power suitable for powering  
smoke detectors..

Configure TB1, Terminals 1 & 2  
as Resettable or Nonresettable Power.  
Resettable Power - jumper pins 1 & 2  
(as shown).  
Nonresettable Power - jumper pins 2 & 3.

For more specific UL wiring information  
refer to page 35.

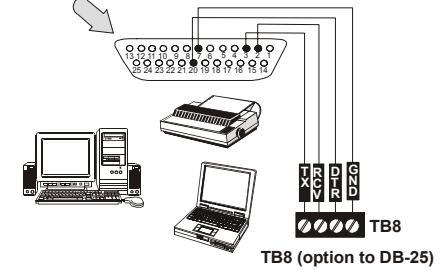
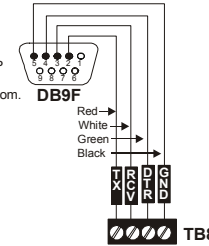
### Notification Appliance Circuits

NAC #1, #2, #3 & #4, Style Y (Class B) (Power Limited)  
2.5 amps max. per circuit. JP6 configured  
for Class B using NACKEY card.  
(See Style Z illustrated near right edge of board).



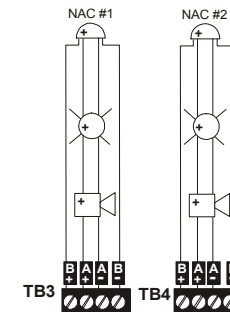
### EIA-232 to printer or personal computer

For EDP-listed equipment or personal computer with FACP Upload/Download Utility.  
50 foot maximum within same room.

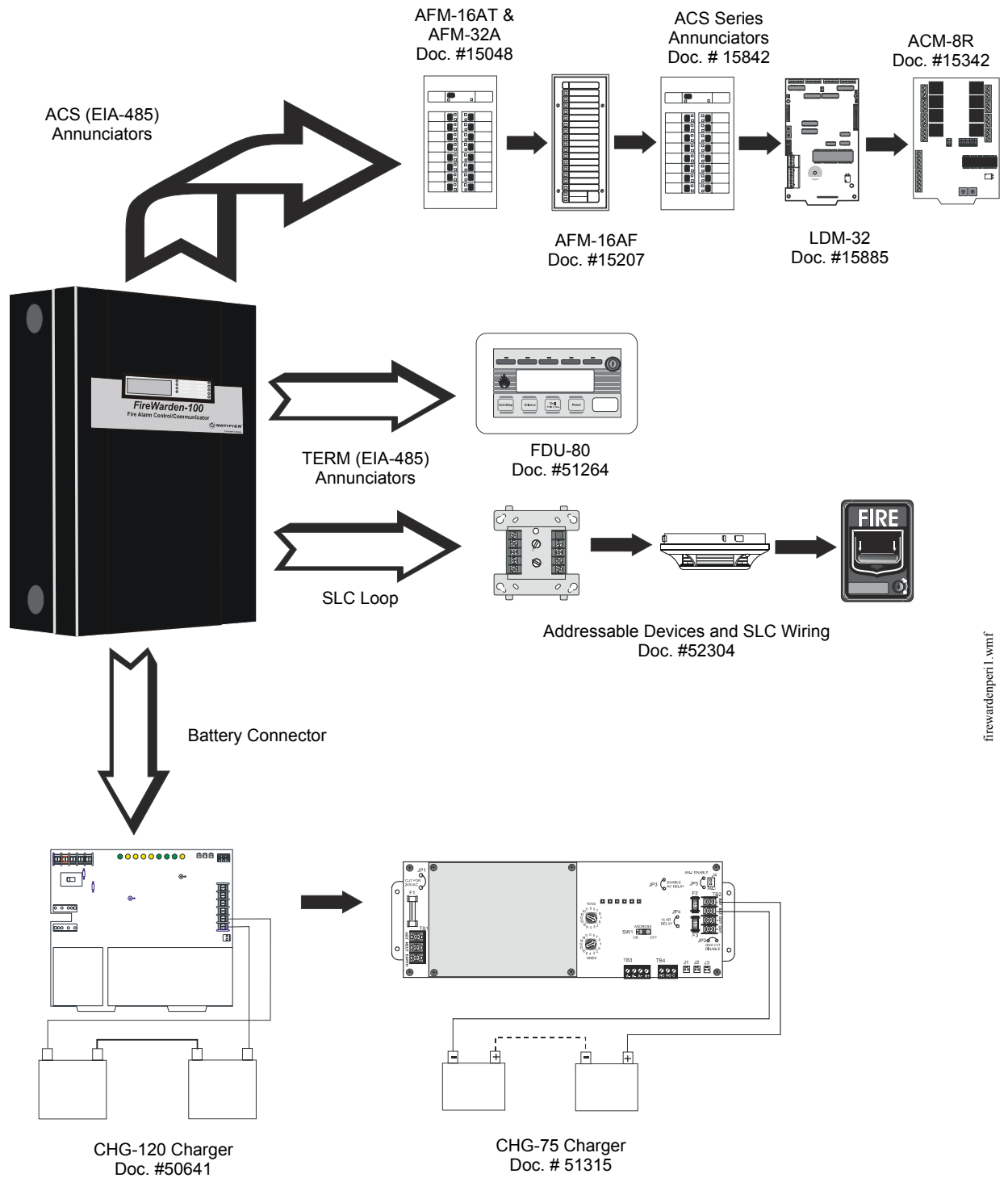


### Notification Appliance Circuits

NAC #1 & #2  
Style Z (Class A) (Power Limited)  
2.5 amps max. per circuit.  
JP6 configured for Class A using NACKEY card.



## Peripheral Devices and Their Documents:



# Section 1 Product Description

The Notifier FireWarden-100 is a combination FACP (Fire Alarm Control Panel) and DACT (Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter) all on one circuit board. This compact, cost effective, intelligent addressable control panel has an extensive list of powerful features which offer the latest in fire protection technology. The power supply and all electronics are contained on a single circuit board housed in a metal cabinet, providing a complete fire control system for most applications. Optional modules, which plug into the main circuit board, are available for special functions. Available accessories include LED, graphic and LCD annunciators, reverse polarity/city box transmitter, local and remote upload/download software and remote power expansion.

The integral DACT transmits system status (alarms, troubles, AC loss, etc.) to a Central Station via the public switched telephone network. It also allows remote and local programming of the control panel using the Programming Upload/Download utility. In addition, the control panel may be programmed or interrogated off-site via the public switched telephone network. Any personal computer with Windows™ 95 or greater, and compatible modem with a speed of 14.4 kbps or faster and Notifier Upload/Download software kit, may serve as a Service Terminal. This allows download of the entire program or upload of the entire program, history file, walktest data, current status and system voltages.



---

**NOTE:** Unless otherwise specified, the term FireWarden-100 is used in this manual to refer to both the FireWarden-100 and the FireWarden-100E FACP's (Fire Alarm Control Panels).

---

## Inventory

When the FireWarden-100 shipment is received, check to make certain that all parts have been included in the shipment. The FireWarden-100 shipment should consist of one of each of the following:

- main circuit board with display
- backbox with door
- plastic bag containing screws, cables, key, etc.
- manual

## 1.1 Features and Options

- Built-in DACT (Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)
- Single addressable SLC loop which meets NFPA Style 4, 6 and 7 requirements
- 198 addressable device capacity (99 detectors and 99 control/relay/monitor modules)
- 99 software zones
- Onboard NACs (Notification Appliance Circuits) which can be configured as four Style Y (Class B) or two Style Z (Class A) circuits
- 3.0 amps total power for NACs and 24 VDC auxiliary power outputs expandable to 6.0 amps
- 3.6 amps total system power (includes battery charger) expandable to 6.6 amps
- Two programmable relay outputs and one fixed trouble relay
- Synchronization output for remote power supply applications
- Built-in Programmer
- Telephone Line Active LEDs
- Communication Confirmation (*Kissoff*) LED
- Touchtone/Rotary dialing
- Programmable Make/Break Ratio
- EIA-232 Printer/PC interface (variable baud rate)

- 80-character LCD display (backlit)
- Real-time clock/calendar with daylight savings time control
- History file with 1,000 event capacity
- Advanced fire technology features:
  - Automatic drift compensation
  - Maintenance alert
  - Detector sensitivity test capability (NFPA 72 compliant)
  - Automatic device type-code verification
  - Point trouble identification
- Waterflow selection per module point
- Alarm verification selection per detector point
- Walktest, silent or audible
- PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence) and Pre-signal per point (NFPA 72 compliant)
- Silence inhibit timer option per NAC
- Autosilence timer option per NAC
- Continuous, March Time, Temporal or California code for main circuit board NACs with two-stage capability
- Selectable strobe synchronization per NAC
- Remote Acknowledge, Alarm Silence, Reset and Drill via addressable modules, AFM annunciators or FDU-80 Remote annunciator
- Auto-program (learn mode) reduces installation time. Reports two devices set to the same address
- Password and key-protected nonvolatile memory
- User programmable password
- Fully programmable from local keypad or optional keyboard
- Upload/Download (local or remote) of program and data via integral DACT
- SLC operates up to 10,000 ft. (3,000 m) with twisted, shielded wire or 3,000 ft (900 m) with untwisted, unshielded wire
- Compatible with Notifier's addressable devices (refer to SLC Manual)
- Optional 4XTM module (conventional reverse polarity/city box transmitter)
- Annunciators:
  - ACS Series-LED Zone Annunciators
  - LDM Graphic Annunciator Series
  - FDU-80 Liquid Crystal Display point annunciator
  - ACM-8R Relay Module

## 1.2 Specifications

Refer to the Illustration on page 10 for terminal locations and connections.

### AC Power - TB11

FireWarden-100: 120 VAC, 60 Hz, 3.0 amps

FireWarden-100E: 240 VAC, 50 Hz, 1.5 amps

Wire size: minimum 14 AWG (2.00 mm<sup>2</sup>) with 600 V insulation

### Battery (Lead Acid Only) - J9

Maximum Charging Circuit: Normal Flat Charge - 27.6 VDC @ 0.80 amp

Maximum Battery Charger Capacity: 18 Amp Hour (FireWarden-100 cabinet holds maximum of two 18 Amp Hour batteries. For greater than 25 Amp Hour up to 120 Amp Hour batteries, use the

CHG-75 or CHG-120 Battery Charger and BB-55 Battery Box.

Note: Jumper JP5, on the FACP main circuit board, must be removed to disable the FACP battery charger when using an external battery charger.

#### **Communication Loop - TB10**

24 VDC nominal, 27.6 VDC maximum

Maximum length is 10,000 ft. (3,000 m) total twisted, shielded pair length or 3,000 ft. (900 m) untwisted, unshielded pair length

Maximum loop current is 400 mA (short circuit) or 100 mA (normal)

Maximum loop resistance is 40 ohms

Supervised and power-limited circuit requires ferrite bead per FCC requirement

Refer to SLC Loop manual for devices and wiring information

#### **Notification Appliance Circuits - TB3 & TB4**

Each Terminal Block provides connections for two Style Y (Class B) or one Style Z (Class A) for a total of Four Style Y (Class B) or two Style Z (Class A) NACs

Style is configured using NACKEY card plugged into JP6 on main board

Power-limited circuitry

Maximum voltage drop in wiring: 2.0 VDC

Nominal operating voltage: 24 VDC

Current-limit: fuseless, electronic, power-limited circuitry

Maximum signaling current per circuit: 2.5 amps (see Figure 1.1 on page 15)

End-of-Line Resistor: 4.7 k $\Omega$ , ½ watt (P/N 71252 UL listed) for Style Y (Class B) NAC

Refer to Notifier Device Compatibility Document for listed compatible devices

#### **Two Programmable Relays and One Fixed Trouble Relay - TB5, TB6 & TB7**

Contact rating: 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC (resistive), 0.5 amps @ 30 VAC (resistive)

Form-C relays

Refer to Figure 2.6 on page 28 for information on power-limited relay circuit wiring

#### **Nonresettable Power (24 VDC Nominal) - TB1, Terminals 1 (+) & 2 (-)**

Jumper selectable (JP4) for conversion to resettable power output

Maximum ripple voltage: 10mV<sub>RMS</sub>

Total DC current available from each output is up to 0.5 amps (see Figure 1.1)

Power-limited circuit requires ferrite bead per FCC requirements

#### **Four-Wire Resettable Smoke Detector Power (24 VDC nominal) - TB3, Terminals 3 (+) & 4 (-)**

Maximum ripple voltage: 10 mV<sub>RMS</sub>

Up to 0.5 amps is available for powering 4-wire smoke detectors (see Figure 1.1)

Power-limited circuit requires ferrite bead per FCC requirements

Refer to Notifier Device Compatibility Document for listed compatible devices

#### **Remote Sync Output - TB2**

Remote power supply synchronization output

24 VDC nominal

Maximum current is 40 mA

End-of-Line Resistor: 4.7K $\Omega$

Output linked to NAC 1 control

Supervised and power-limited circuit requires ferrite bead per FCC requirements

#### **EIA-485 (TERM) or EIA-232 (ACS) - TB8**

EIA-485 Terminal Mode annunciator connections: Terminal 1 (Out +), 2 (In +), 3 (Out -), 4 (In -)

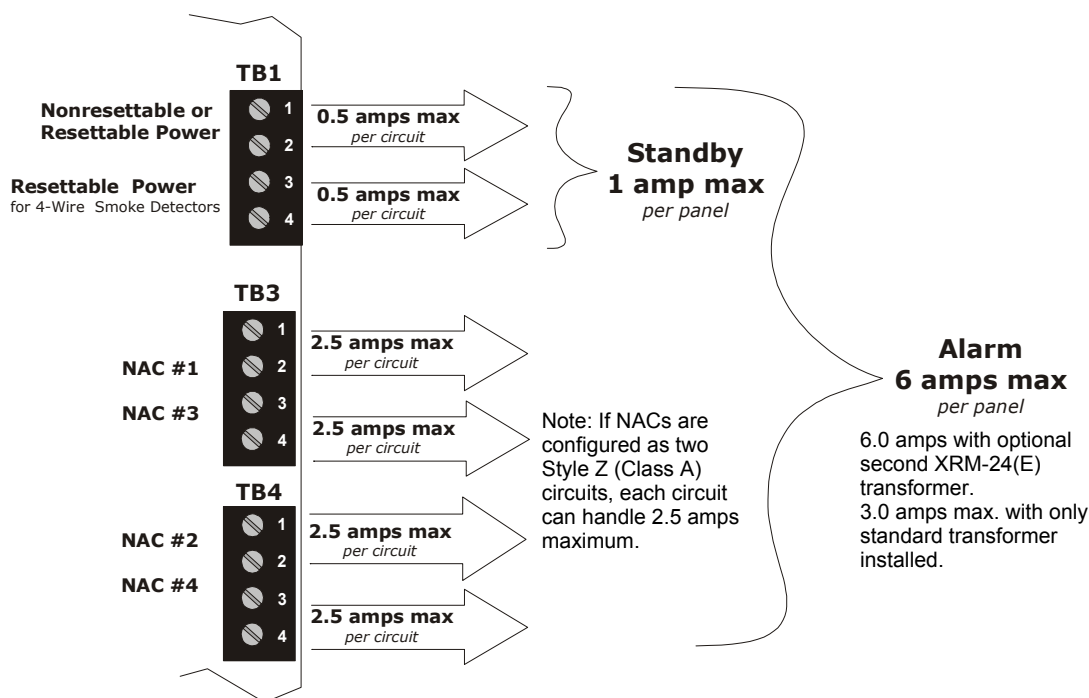
EIA-232 PC/Printer applications connections: Terminal 1 (Transmit), 2 (Receive), 3 (Ground)

**EIA-485 (ACS) - TB9**

ACS annunciator connector, Terminal 1 (+) and Terminal 2 (-), requires ferrite bead

**1.2.1 Current Availability**

The following figure illustrates the maximum current that is possible for each panel circuit and the total current available from the FACP with optional second transformer.



Refer to the battery calculations section for additional information.

**Figure 1.1 Current Availability**

powerdis19200ud.cdr

**1.3 Controls and Indicators****LCD Display**

The FACP uses an 80-character (4 lines X 20 characters) high viewing angle LCD display. The display includes a long life LED backlight that remains illuminated. If AC power is lost and the system is not in alarm, the LED backlight will turn off to conserve batteries.

```
NOTIFIER
SYSTEM ALL NORMAL
10:00A 012104
```

**LED Indicators**

LED indicators are provided to annunciate the following conditions:

- AC Power (green)
- Fire Alarm (red)
- Supervisory (yellow)
- Trouble (yellow)
- Maintenance/presignal (yellow)
- Alarm Silenced signals (yellow)
- Disabled (yellow)

- Battery fault (yellow)
- Ground fault (yellow)

### Key Panel

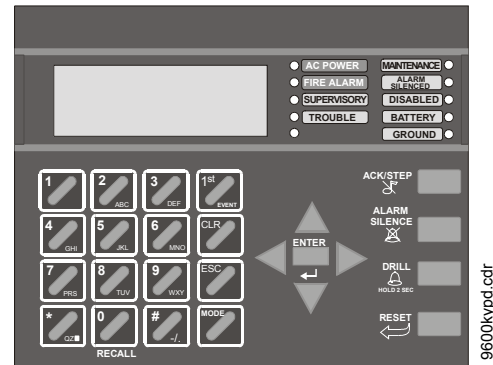
Mounted on the main circuit board, the key panel includes a window for the LCD display and LED indicators as listed above. The key panel, which is visible with the cabinet door closed, has 25 keys, including a 16 key alpha-numeric pad similar to a telephone keypad.

Function keys:

- Acknowledge/Step
- Alarm Silence
- Drill
- Reset (lamp test)

Service/program keys:

- Keys labeled 1 to 9
- \* key
- # key
- 0 (recall) key
- 1st Event key
- Clear key
- Escape key
- Mode key
- Four cursor keys (up, down, left and right)
- Enter key



**Figure 1.2 Membrane/Display Panel**

### Local Piezo Sounder

A piezo sounder provides separate and distinct pulse rates for alarm, trouble and supervisory conditions.

## 1.4 Circuits

### SLC Communication Loop

One SLC loop is provided standard on the FACP main circuit board. The SLC loop, configurable for NFPA Style 4, 6 or 7, provides communication to addressable detectors, monitor (initiating device) and control (output device) modules. Refer to the SLC Wiring manual for information on wiring devices.

### Output Circuits

The following output circuits are available on the FACP:

- 24 VDC Resettable (smoke detector power) output - 0.5 amps maximum
- 24 VDC Nonresettable or Resettable power output - 0.5 amps maximum
- 24 VDC Battery Charger (up to 18 AH batteries)

### NAC (Notification Appliance Circuits)

NACs configurable for four Style Y (Class B) or two Style Z (Class A) using NACKEY card in JP6, are provided with various programmable features.



## Relays

One fixed and two fully programmable Form-C dry contact relays are provided. The fixed fail-safe relay monitors system trouble and the two programmable relays are factory default programmed for system alarm and system supervisory. Contacts are rated 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC (resistive) and 0.5 amps @ 30 VAC (resistive). The programmable relays can be programmed for the following operations:

- fire alarm
- trouble
- supervisory
- supervisory auto-resettable
- DACT communication failure
- process monitor
- process monitor auto-resettable
- hazard alert
- medical alert
- AC loss

## 1.5 Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter

Two modular phone jacks allow easy connection to telephone lines. Modular jacks are labeled PH1 for Primary Phone Line and PH2 for Secondary Phone Line. Two telephone line active red LEDs are provided as well as a green *Kissoff* LED. The integral digital communicator provides the following functions:

- Line Seizure: takes control of the phone lines disconnecting any premises phones
- Off/On Hook: performs on and off-hook status to the phone lines
- Listen for dial tone: 440 Hz tone typical in most networks
- Dialing the Central Station(s) number: default is Touch-Tone®, programmable to rotary
- For tone burst or touchtone type formats: discern proper *Ack* and *Kissoff* tone(s). The frequency and time duration of the tone(s) varies with the transmission format. The control panel will adjust accordingly.
- Communicate in the following formats:
  - 12 Tone Burst types: 20 pps  
(3+1, 4+1, 4+2, 3+1 Exp., 4+1 Exp., 4+2 Exp.)
  - 3 Touchtone Types  
4+1 Ademco Express  
4+2 Ademco Express  
Ademco Contact ID

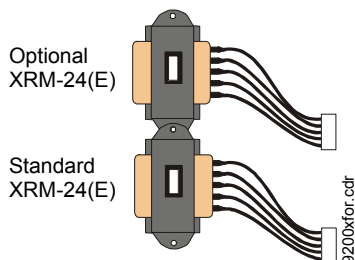
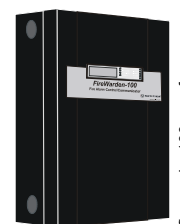
## 1.6 Components

### Main Circuit Board

The main circuit board contains the system's CPU, power supply, other primary components and wiring interface connectors. The 4XTM option module plugs in and is mounted to the main circuit board. The circuit board is delivered in the FireWarden-100 kit and must be mounted to the backbox (refer to circuit board illustration on page 10).

## Cabinet

The FireWarden-100 cabinet backbox provides space for two batteries (up to 18 Amp Hour). Ample knockouts are provided for system wiring. Also available is an optional dress panel, which mounts to the inside of the cabinet (required by ULC for Canadian installations). The dress panel must be installed to meet FM requirements.

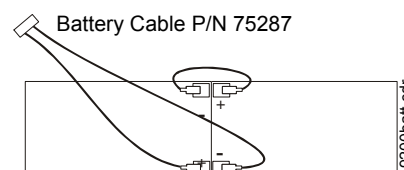


## Transformer Assembly

One 100VA transformer is provided standard with the panel (3.6 amps maximum). An optional 100 VA transformer XRM-24 (XRM-24E for the FireWarden-100E) is available to provide maximum system and accessory power (6.6 amp total).

## Batteries

The FireWarden-100 cabinet provides space for two batteries (up to 18 Amp Hour). Batteries larger than 18 Amp Hour require an external charger such as the CHG-75 or CHG-120 and a UL listed battery box such as the BB-55. Batteries must be ordered separately.



## 1.6.1 Intelligent Addressable Detectors

Intelligent, addressable detectors provide information to the control panel on an SLC Signaling Line Circuit (refer to the SLC Wiring Manual for detailed information on device installation, wiring and operation). This allows the control panel to continually process the information to determine the status (alarm, trouble, maintenance or normal) of each detector. Each detector responds to an SLC address that is set in the detector head using built-in rotary decimal switches. Note that a blinking LED on an intelligent detector indicates communication between the detector and the control panel. Refer to the SLC Manual for a list of compatible addressable detectors.

## 1.6.2 Intelligent Addressable Modules

The addressable Control Modules and Monitor Modules provide an interface between the control panel and conventional notification and initiating devices. Each module can be set to respond to an address with built-in rotary switches. A blinking LED on a monitor module indicates communication between the module and the control panel. These devices can also be used when installed on older systems. Refer to the Notifier Device Compatibility Document for a list of approved notification and initiating devices.

## 1.7 Optional Modules

The FireWarden-100 main circuit board includes option module connectors for the following module:

### 4XTM Transmitter Module

The 4XTM provides a supervised output for local energy municipal box transmitter, alarm and trouble reverse polarity. It includes a disable switch and disable trouble LED. A jumper on the module is used to select an option which allows the reverse polarity circuit to open with a system trouble condition if no alarm condition exists. The module plugs into connectors J5 and J6 which are located near the right edge the main circuit board. When the 4XTM module is installed, Jumper JP3, on the main circuit board, must be cut to allow supervision of the module.

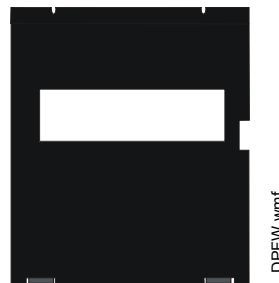
## 1.8 Accessories

### 1.8.1 VeriFireWarden Programming Utility

The VeriFireWarden Programming Utility can be used to program an FireWarden-100 directly from most IBM compatible computers, including laptops and portables, equipped with a serial port. FireWarden-100 program files can also be created and stored on the PC and then downloaded to the control panel. The VeriFireWarden Programming Kit includes the FireWarden-100 Windows-based Programming Utility software on CD-ROM with on-line help file. A serial cable (P/N: PRT/PK-CABLE), which must be purchased separately, is required for connection of the PC to the RS-232 (PC/Printer) terminals at TB8 of the FireWarden-100 main circuit board. Refer to the illustration on page 10 and the section titled “Printer/PC” on page 36, for the location and connections to this terminal.

### 1.8.2 Dress Panel

An optional dress panel DP-FW is available for the FireWarden-100. The dress panel restricts access to the system wiring while allowing access to the key panel.



### 1.8.3 Battery Box

#### BB-26

The BB-26 battery box may be used to house up to two 26 AH batteries and the CHG-75 Battery Charger. The battery box, which is red and is provided with knockouts, was designed specifically to compliment mounting below the FACP.

#### BB-55

The BB-55 battery box may be used to house two 25 AH batteries, two 60 AH batteries or one 100 AH battery. When the CHG-120 is mounted in the BB-55, two 25 AH or one 60 AH battery may also be housed in the battery box.

### 1.8.4 Battery Charger

#### CHG-75 Battery Charger

The CHG-75 is capable of charging up to 75 AH lead-acid batteries with the FireWarden-100 FACP. The FACP battery charger must be disabled, by removing jumper JP5, when using the CHG-75. The charger and up to 26 AH batteries can be housed in the Notifier BB-26 battery box. Larger batteries and the charger can be housed in the Notifier BB-55 battery box which can be mounted up to 20 feet away from the control panel. Refer to the CHG-75 Manual for additional information.

## CHG-120 Battery Charger

The CHG-120 is capable of charging up to 120 AH lead-acid batteries with the FireWarden-100 FACP. The FACP battery charger must be disabled, by removing jumper JP5, when using the CHG-120. The batteries and charger can be housed in the Notifier BB-55 battery box which can be mounted up to 20 feet away from the control panel. Note that when using the BB-55 for housing the charger and batteries greater than 25AH, multiple BB-55s are required. Refer to the CHG-120 Manual for additional information.

## 1.8.5 Annunciators

### ACS Series LED Zone Type Annunciators

The ACS Series Annunciators remotely display alarm and trouble status as well as system status. In addition, they can provide remote Acknowledge, Silence, Reset and Drill functions. For more detailed information, refer to the appropriate annunciator manual. Following is a list of annunciators which can be used with the FireWarden-100.

- **ACM-16AT** Annunciator Control Module annunciates 16 zones with 16 red alarm LEDs and 16 yellow trouble LEDs. In addition, it has a System Trouble LED, an On Line/Power LED and a local piezo sounder. It also has switches for FACP Acknowledge, Silence, Reset and Drill. It has rotary address switches and will accept up to three AEM-16AT Expanders.
- **AEM-16AT** Annunciator Expander Module annunciates 16 zones with 16 red alarm LEDs and 16 yellow trouble LEDs
- **AFM-16AT** Annunciator Fixed Module annunciates 16 zones with 16 red alarm LEDs and 16 yellow trouble LEDs. In addition, it has a System Trouble LED, an On Line/Power LED and a local piezo sounder. It also has switches for FACP Acknowledge, Silence, Reset and Drill. It is fixed at address '1.'
- **ACM-32A** Annunciator Control Module annunciates 32 alarm zones with 32 red LEDs. In addition, it has a System Trouble LED, an On Line/Power LED and a local piezo sounder. It also has a switch for local piezo silence. It has rotary address switches and will accept one AEM-32AF Expander.
- **AEM-32A** Annunciator Expander Module annunciates 32 alarm zones with 32 red LEDs
- **AFM-16A** Annunciator Fixed Module annunciates 16 alarm zones with 16 red alarm LEDs. In addition, it has a System Trouble LED, an On Line/Power LED and a local piezo sounder. It also has a switch for local piezo silence. It is fixed at address '1.'
- **AFM-32A** Annunciator Fixed Module annunciates 32 alarm zones with 32 red LEDs.

### FDU-80 Remote Fire Annunciator

The FDU-80 annunciator is a compact 80-character backlit LCD remote fire annunciator that is capable of displaying English language text. It mimics the display on the control panel and will annunciate device type, point alarm, trouble or supervisory condition, zone assignment plus any custom alpha labels programmed into the FACP. The annunciator also provides system status LEDs to display AC Power, Alarm, Trouble, Supervisory and Alarm Silenced conditions. Additionally, the FDU-80 is capable of remotely performing critical system functions such as Acknowledge, Silence, Reset and Drill.

Communications between the control panel and the annunciator is accomplished over a serial interface employing the EIA-485 communication standard. Up to 32 FDU-80 annunciators may be connected to the EIA-485 circuit. The annunciators may be powered from the host FACP or a remote UL listed filtered power supply such as the Notifier FCPS Series. For more detailed information, refer to the FDU-80 manual.

### LDM Series Lamp Driver Modules (Graphic Annunciator)

The LDM Series Lamp Driver Modules, which consist of the LDM-32 master and LDM-E32 expander modules, are used to provide an interface to a custom graphic LED annunciator. The master module provides power and control for a maximum of three expander modules. The LDM-

32 and LDM-E32 have output connectors which are used to drive lamps or LEDs and input connectors which are used for remote switch functions. Refer to the LDM Series Lamp Driver Modules manual for a complete description.

## 1.9 Getting Started

The following is a brief summary of the minimal steps involved in bringing an FireWarden-100 on-line:

- Install Backbox and Main Circuit Board (refer to “Mounting Backbox” on page 23)
- Address and Install Intelligent Devices (refer to the SLC Wiring Manual)
- Enter Autoprogramming (refer to “Autoprogram” on page 45)
- Resolve Programming Conflicts
- Go to Point Program to Enter Specific Data (refer to “Point Program” on page 46). Use the right and left arrow keys to navigate between devices.

## 1.10 Telephone Requirements and Warnings

### 1.10.1 Telephone Circuitry

Ringer Equivalence Number (REN) = 0.0B

AC Impedance: 10.0 Mega Ohm

Complies with FCC Part 68

Mates with RJ31X Male Connector

Supervision Threshold: less than 4.0 volts for 2 minutes

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the telephone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

### 1.10.2 Digital Communicator

Before connecting the control panel to the public switched telephone network, the installation of two RJ31X jacks is necessary. If trouble is experienced with this equipment, for repair or warranty information, please contact:

Manufacturer: Notifier  
12 Clintonville Rd.  
Northford, CT 06472  
(203) 484-7161

Product Model Number: **FireWarden-100**

FCC Registration Number: **US:1W6AL00B9200UD**

Ringer Equivalence: **0.0B**



**NOTE:** This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules and the requirements adopted by the ACTA. On the inside of the FACP door is a label that contains, among other information, a product identifier in the format **US:AAAEQ##TXXXX**. If requested, this number must be provided to the telephone company.

Alarm dialing equipment must be able to seize the telephone line and place a call in an emergency situation. It must be able to do this even if other equipment (telephone, answering system, computer modem, etc.) already has the telephone line in use. To do so, alarm dialing equipment must be connected to a properly installed RJ31X jack that is electrically in series with and ahead of all other equipment attached to the same telephone line. If there are any questions concerning these instructions, consult the telephone company or a qualified installer about installing the RJ31X jack and alarm dialing equipment. Refer to “Digital Communicator” on page 33 for an illustration of the proper installation of this equipment.

### 1.10.3 Telephone Company Rights and Warnings

*The telephone company, under certain circumstances, may temporarily discontinue services and/or make changes in its facilities, services, equipment or procedures which may affect the operation of this control panel. However, the telephone company is required to give advance notice of such changes or interruptions.*

*If the control panel causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company reserves the right to temporarily discontinue service. Advance notification will be provided except in cases when advance notice is not practical. In such cases, notification will be provided as soon as possible. The opportunity will be given to correct any problems and to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.*

**DO NOT CONNECT THIS PRODUCT TO COIN TELEPHONE, GROUND START, OR PARTY LINE SERVICES.**

*When the control panel activates, premise phones will be disconnected.*

*Two separate phone lines are required. Do not connect both telephone interfaces to the same telephone line.*

*The control panel must be connected to the public switched telephone network upstream (as first device) of any private telephone system at the protected premises.*

*A plug and jack used to connect this equipment to the premises wiring and telephone network must comply with the applicable FCC Part 68 rules and requirements adopted by ACTA. This equipment is designed to be connected to the telephone network or premises wiring using a compliant RJ31X male modular plug and compatible modular jack that is also compliant.*

## Section 2 Installation

The cabinet may be either semi-flush or surface mounted. The cabinet mounts using two key slots and two 0.250" (6.35 mm) diameter holes located in the backbox. The key slots are located at the top of the backbox and the two securing holes at the bottom.

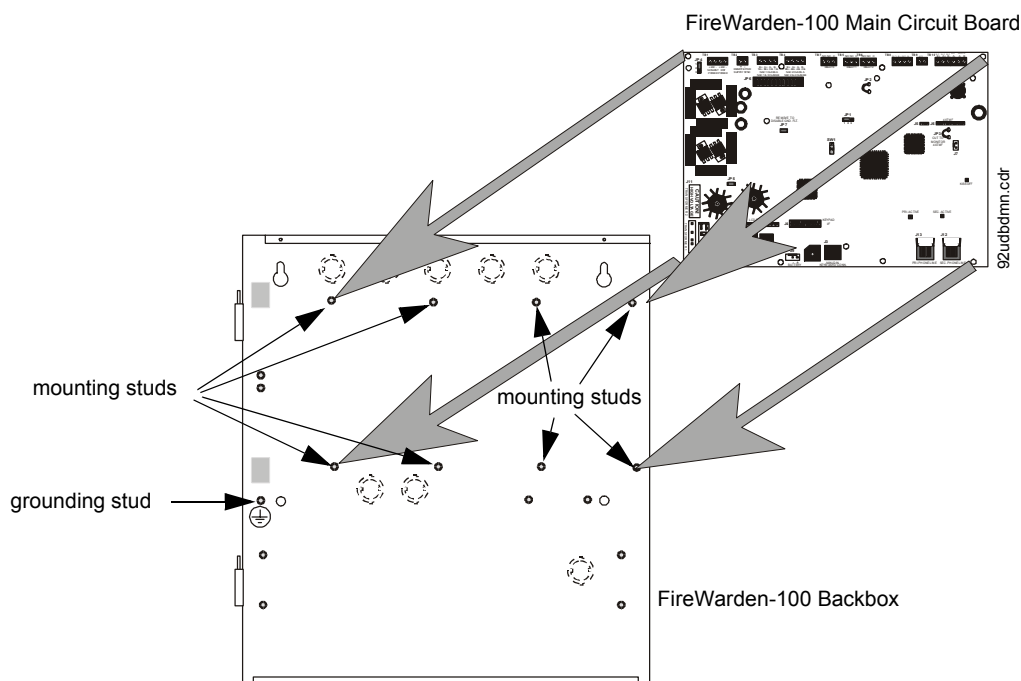
Carefully unpack the system and check for shipping damage. Mount the cabinet in a clean, dry, vibration-free area where extreme temperatures are not encountered. The area should be readily accessible with sufficient room to easily install and maintain the panel. Locate the top of the cabinet approximately 5 feet (1.5 m) above the floor with the hinge mounting on the left. Determine the number of conductors required for the devices to be installed. Sufficient knockouts are provided for wiring convenience. Select the appropriate knockout(s) and pull the conductors into the box. All wiring should be in accordance with the National and/or Local codes for fire alarm systems.

### 2.1 Mounting Backbox



**CAUTION:** The circuit board contains static-sensitive components. Always ground yourself with a proper wrist strap before handling any boards so that static charges are removed from the body. Use static suppressive packaging to protect electronic assemblies.

- Mark and predrill holes in the wall for the top two keyhole mounting bolts using the dimensions illustrated in Figure 2.3 on page 25
- Install two upper fasteners in the wall with the screw heads protruding
- Using upper 'keyholes,' place backbox over the two screws, level and secure
- Mark and drill the lower two holes
- Install remaining fasteners and tighten
- Screw supplied standoffs onto mounting studs in locations indicated below
- When the location is dry and free of construction dust, install the main circuit board by aligning the 8 mounting holes in the circuit board with the 8 mounting standoffs in the backbox as illustrated below
- Secure the circuit board to the standoffs with the supplied screws as indicated in following figure

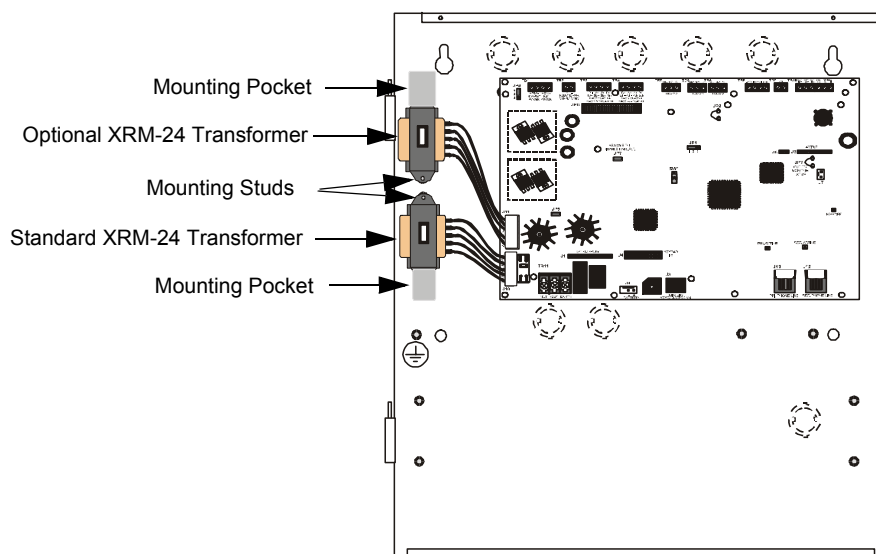


**Figure 2.1 FireWarden-100 Main Circuit Board Installation**

## 2.2 Mounting Transformer

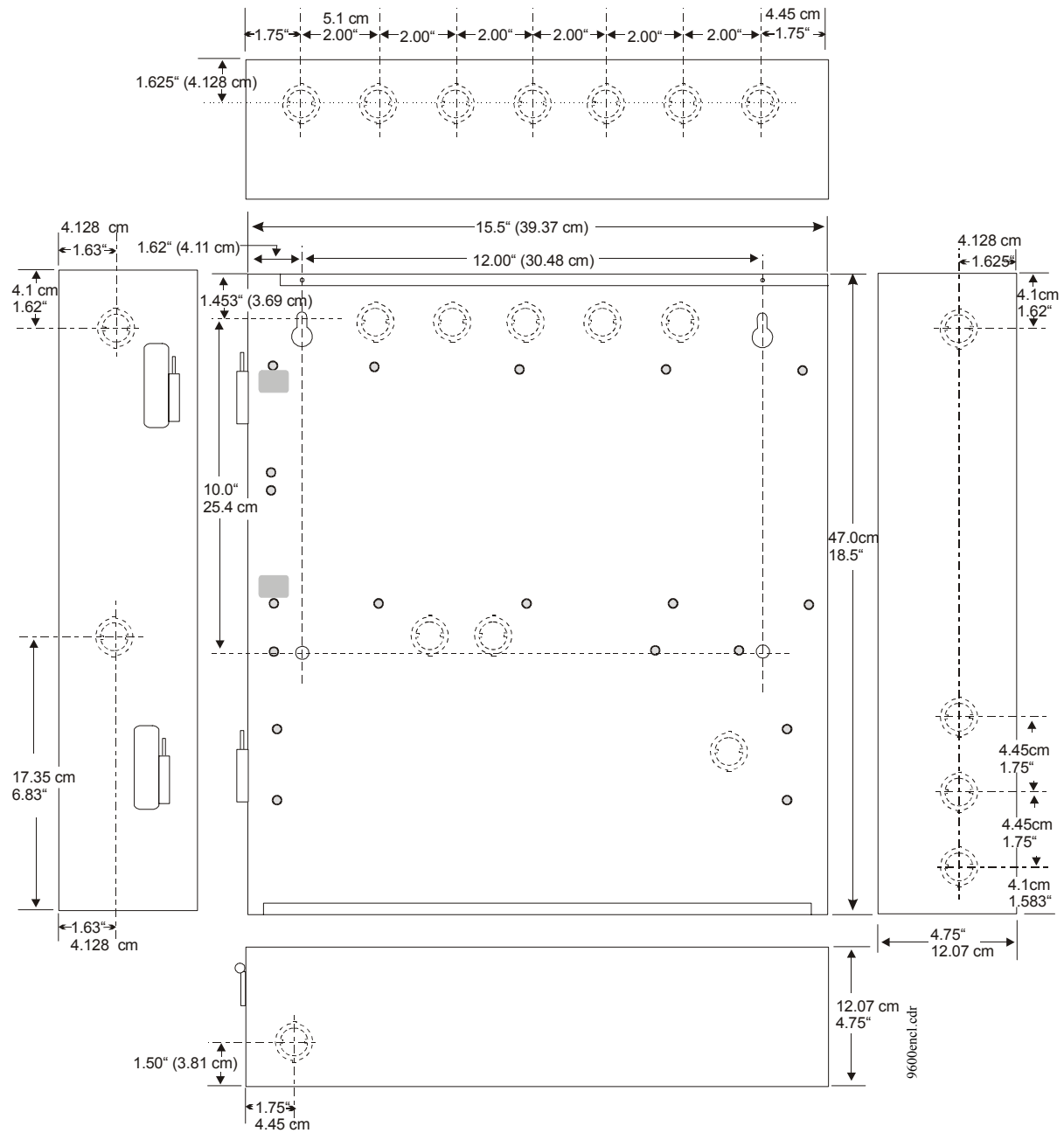
One XRM-24(E) transformer is supplied standard with the control panel. An optional second XRM-24(E) transformer can be ordered and installed to provide maximum system power. Install the transformers in the locations indicated in the following illustration.

1. Mount the Standard XRM-24 Transformer in the lower transformer mounting location by positioning the wiring connector to the right as illustrated in the following figure.
2. Slide the bottom transformer mounting bracket into the embossed mounting pocket as illustrated.
3. Secure the top transformer mounting bracket to the mounting stud with the supplied screw.
4. If the optional second XRM-24 Transformer is being installed, mount it in the upper transformer mounting location by positioning the wiring connector to the right as illustrated in the following figure.
5. Slide the top transformer mounting bracket into the embossed mounting pocket as illustrated.
6. Secure the bottom transformer mounting bracket to the mounting stud with the supplied screw.
7. Connect the Standard XRM-24 Transformer plug to Transformer 1 Connector J10 on the FACP main circuit board
8. Connect the Optional XRM-24 Transformer plug to Transformer 2 Connector J11 on the FACP main circuit board.
9. Complete the installation as detailed in the following sections.

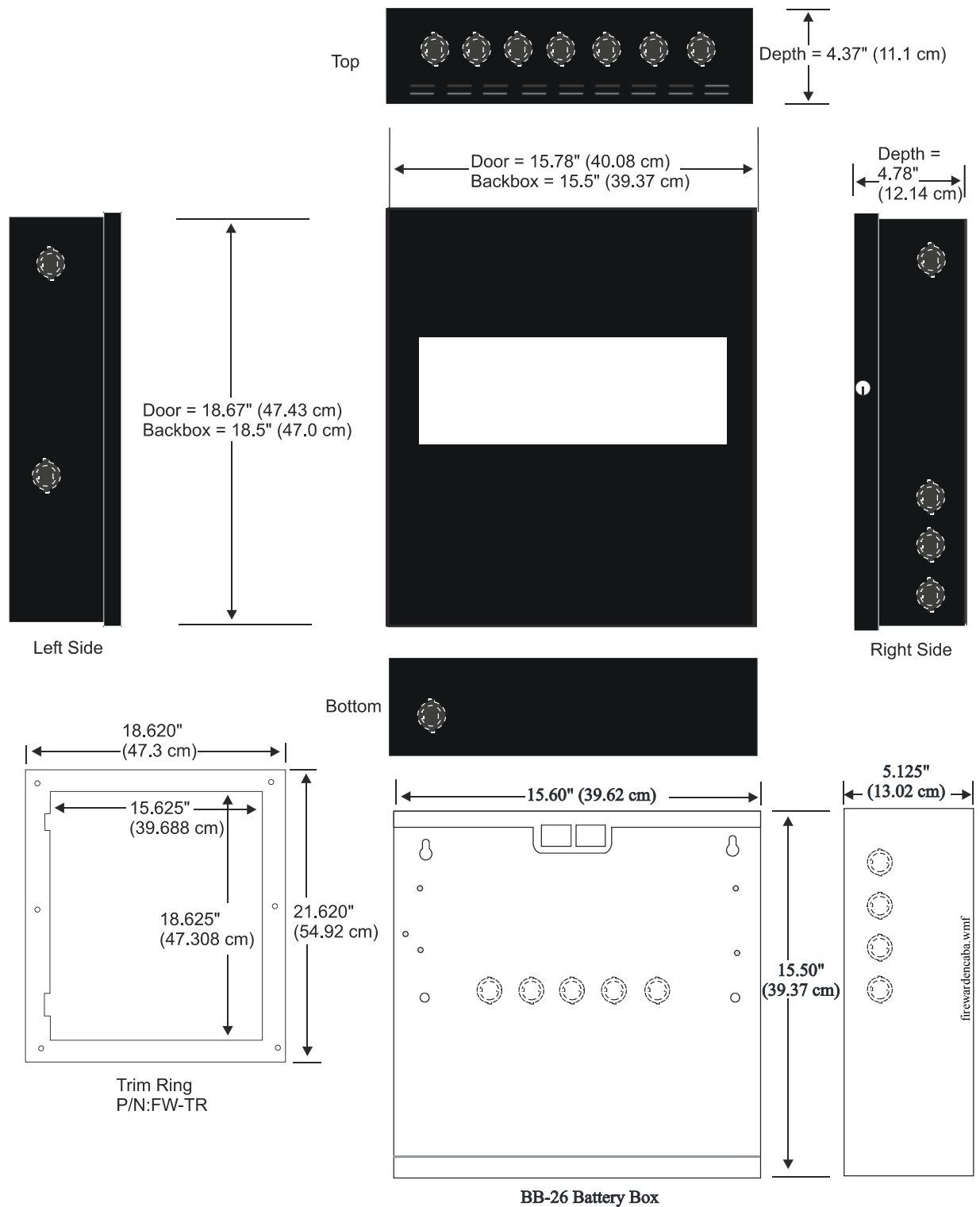


**Figure 2.2 Transformer Mounting**





**Figure 2.3 FireWarden-100 Cabinet Mounting**



### Figure 2.4 FireWarden-100 Cabinet Dimensions

Note that the BB-26 Battery Box was designed specifically to compliment mounting below the FACP.

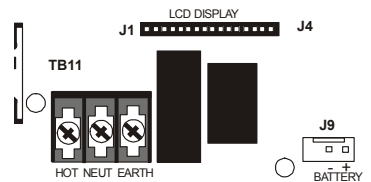
## 2.3 Power



**WARNING:** Several different sources of power can be connected to this panel. Disconnect all sources of power before servicing. The panel and associated equipment may be damaged by removing and/or inserting cards, modules or interconnecting cables while this unit is energized.

### 2.3.1 AC Power and Earth Ground Connection

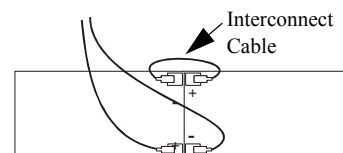
Primary power required for the FACP is 120 VAC, 60 Hz, 3.0 amps for the FireWarden-100 or 240 VAC, 50 Hz, 1.5 amps for the FireWarden-100E. Overcurrent protection for this circuit must comply with Article 760 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and/or local codes. Use 14 AWG (2.00 mm<sup>2</sup>) or larger wire with 600 volt insulation rating. Make certain that the AC mains circuit breaker is off before wiring any connections between the mains and the control panel. Connect wiring from the AC mains to TB11 on the FACP, being careful to observe proper connections.



Connect a wire from the grounding stud in the cabinet to a known solid earth ground in the building. Refer to Figure 2.1 on page 23 for location of the stud. This connection is vital for maintaining the control panel's immunity to unwanted transients generated by lightning and electrostatic discharge. Apply AC power to the panel only after the system is completely installed and visually checked. *Note that AC power must be applied to the panel before installing the battery interconnect cable (refer to the following section).*

### 2.3.2 Battery Power

Before connecting the batteries to the FACP, make certain that the interconnect cable between the batteries is not connected. Do not connect the interconnect cable until the system is completely installed. Observe polarity when connecting the batteries. Connect the battery cable to J9 on the main circuit board. Refer "Power Supply Calculations" on page 147, for calculation of the correct battery rating.



**WARNING:** Battery contains sulfuric acid which can cause severe burns on the skin and eyes and can destroy fabrics. If contact is made with sulfuric acid, immediately flush the skin or eyes with water for 15 minutes and seek immediate medical attention.

### 2.3.3 DC Power Output Connection

All DC power outputs are power-limited and require a ferrite bead per FCC requirements (refer to “UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements” on page 32).

**Power-limited Resettable or Nonresettable Power**  
0.5 amperes max., 24 VDC nominal filtered, resettable or nonresettable power can be drawn from TB1 Terminals 1(+) and 2(-)

**Power-limited Resettable Power**  
0.5 amperes max., 24 VDC nominal filtered, resettable power can be drawn from TB1 Terminals 3(+) and 4(-)

**JP4** is used to configure TB1, Terminals 1 & 2 for:

- Resettable Power - jumper pins 1 and 2 of JP4 as shown
- Nonresettable Power - jumper pins 2 & 3 of JP4

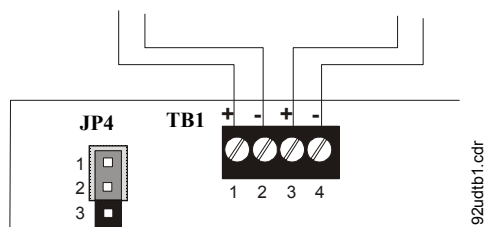


Figure 2.5 Power Outputs - 24 VDC

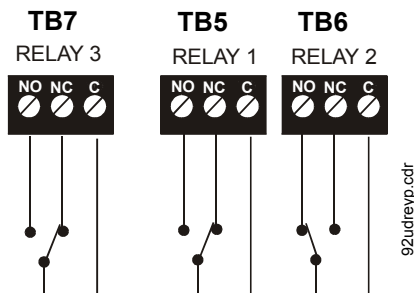
## 2.4 Relays

The FACP provides two programmable Form-C relays and one fixed fail-safe Form-C trouble relay, all with contacts rated for 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC (resistive) or 0.5 amps @ 30 VAC (resistive).



**NOTE:** Note that relay connections may be power-limited or nonpower-limited, provided that 0.25” spacing is maintained between conductors of power-limited and nonpower-limited circuits. Refer to UL Power-limited wiring requirements.

Note that the programmable relay labeled as Relay 1 is factory default programmed as Alarm and programmable Relay 3 is factory default programmed as Supervisory. The relay labeled Relay 2 is fixed as a Trouble relay and cannot be changed. It is a fail-safe relay which will transfer on any trouble or total power failure.



Relay contacts shown with power applied to panel and no active troubles, alarms or supervisories

Figure 2.6 Relay Terminals

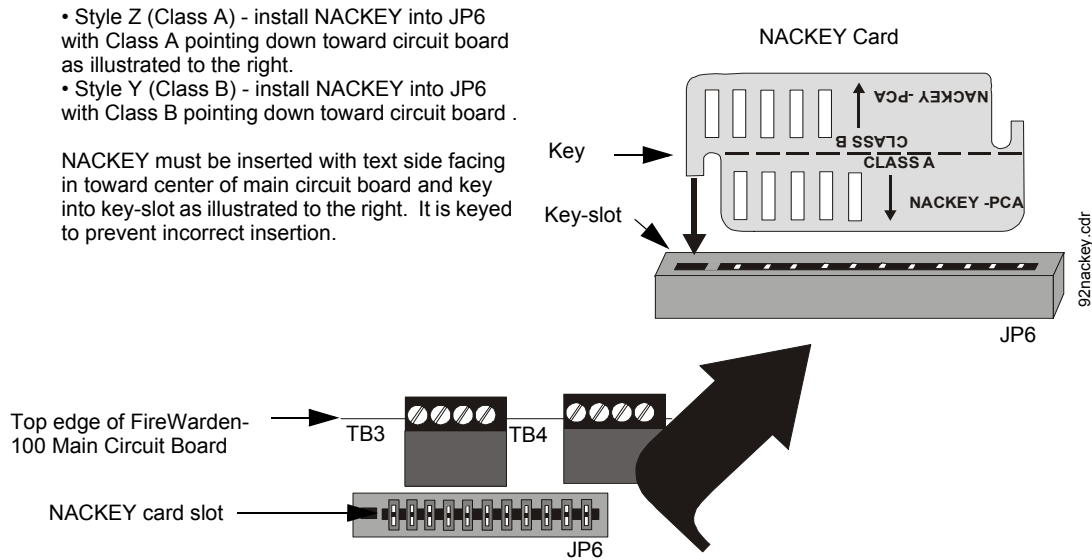
## 2.5 Notification Appliance Circuits

The control panel provides four Style Y (Class B) or two Style Z (Class A) NACs (Notification Appliance Circuits). Each circuit is capable of 2.5 amps of current. Total current in alarm for all external devices cannot exceed 6.0 amps (refer to “Calculating the System Current Draw” on page 147). Use UL listed 24 VDC notification appliances only. Circuits are supervised and power-limited. Refer to the Notifier Device Compatibility Document for a listing of compatible notification appliances. The NACs, which are located on the main circuit board, may be expanded via the Notifier FCPS Series field charger/power supplies.

The following sections describe the configuration and wiring of Style Y and Style Z Notification Appliance Circuits on the FireWarden-100 main circuit board. The NACs are configured for Style Y (Class B) from the factory. Refer to “Configuring NACs” on page 29 for information on changing the NAC configuration to Style Z (Class A).

## 2.5.1 Configuring NACs

The Notification Appliance Circuits on the main circuit board are configured for Style Y (Class B) or Style Z (Class A) by properly orienting the NACKEY card in JP6 which is located at the top of the main circuit board near the NAC terminal blocks TB3 and TB4. The default configuration is for Style Y (Class B). Refer to Figure 2.7 for information on installing the NACKEY card.



**Figure 2.7 NAC Configuration Using NACKEY**

## 2.5.2 Style Y (Class B) NAC Wiring

4 Style Y (Class B) Notification Appliance Circuits, supervised and power-limited - 4.7 k $\Omega$ , ½ watt P/N:71252 UL listed

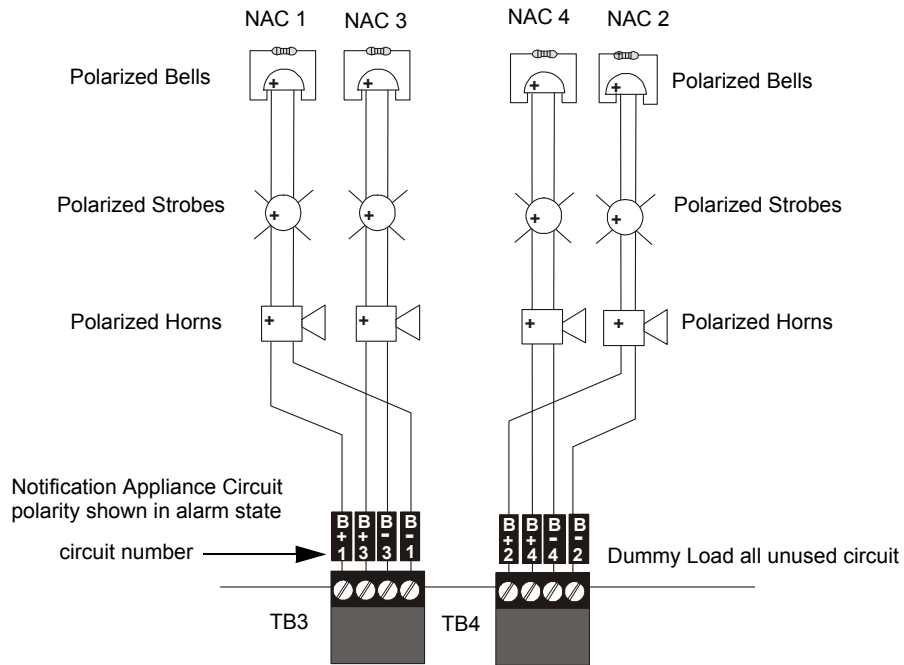


Figure 2.8 NAC Style Y (Class B) Wiring

## 2.5.3 Style Z (Class A) NAC Wiring

2 Style Z (Class A) Notification Appliance Circuits, supervised and power-limited

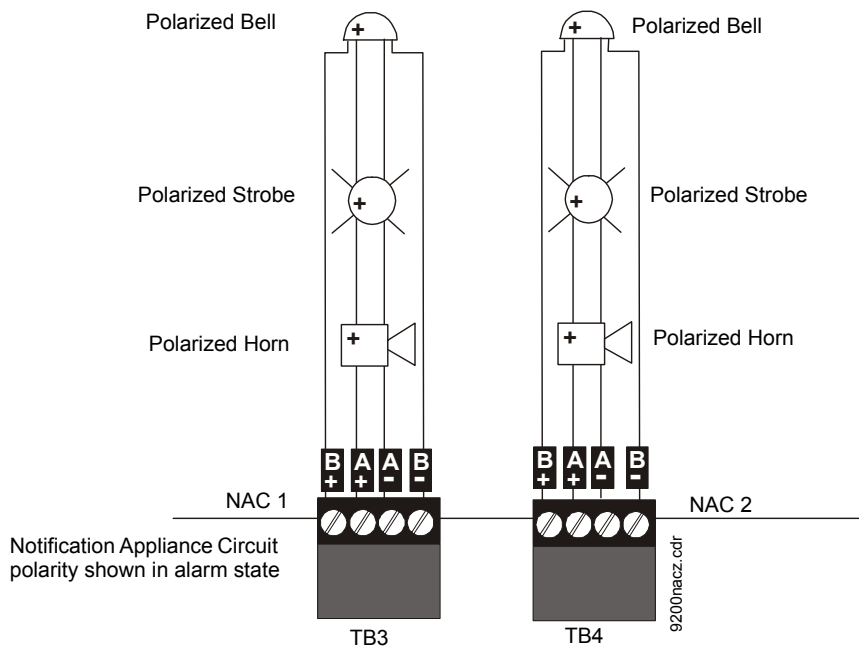


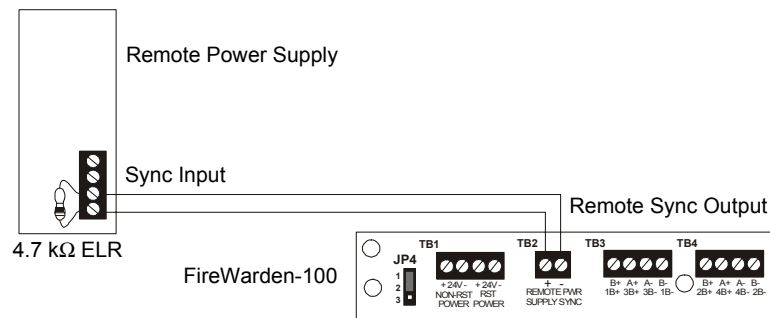
Figure 2.9 NAC Style Z (Class A) Wiring

## 2.6 Remote Synchronization Output

Synchronization is a feature that controls the activation of notification appliances in such a way that all devices will turn on and off at exactly the same time. This is particularly critical when activating strobes which must be synchronized to avoid random activation and a potential hazard to individuals. Devices connected directly to the control panel's NACs can be synchronized as described in "Type" on page 82.

Notification appliances connected to remote power sources may require synchronization with the FACP's devices. This can be accomplished by connecting the Remote Synchronization Output from TB2 of the FireWarden-100 to a compatible sync input of a power supply such as the FCPS-24S6/8. The 24 VDC, 40 mA signal from TB2 follows, that is mimics, the signal on NAC1. This allows the devices connected to the power supply to be synchronized with the devices connected to NAC1 on the FACP.

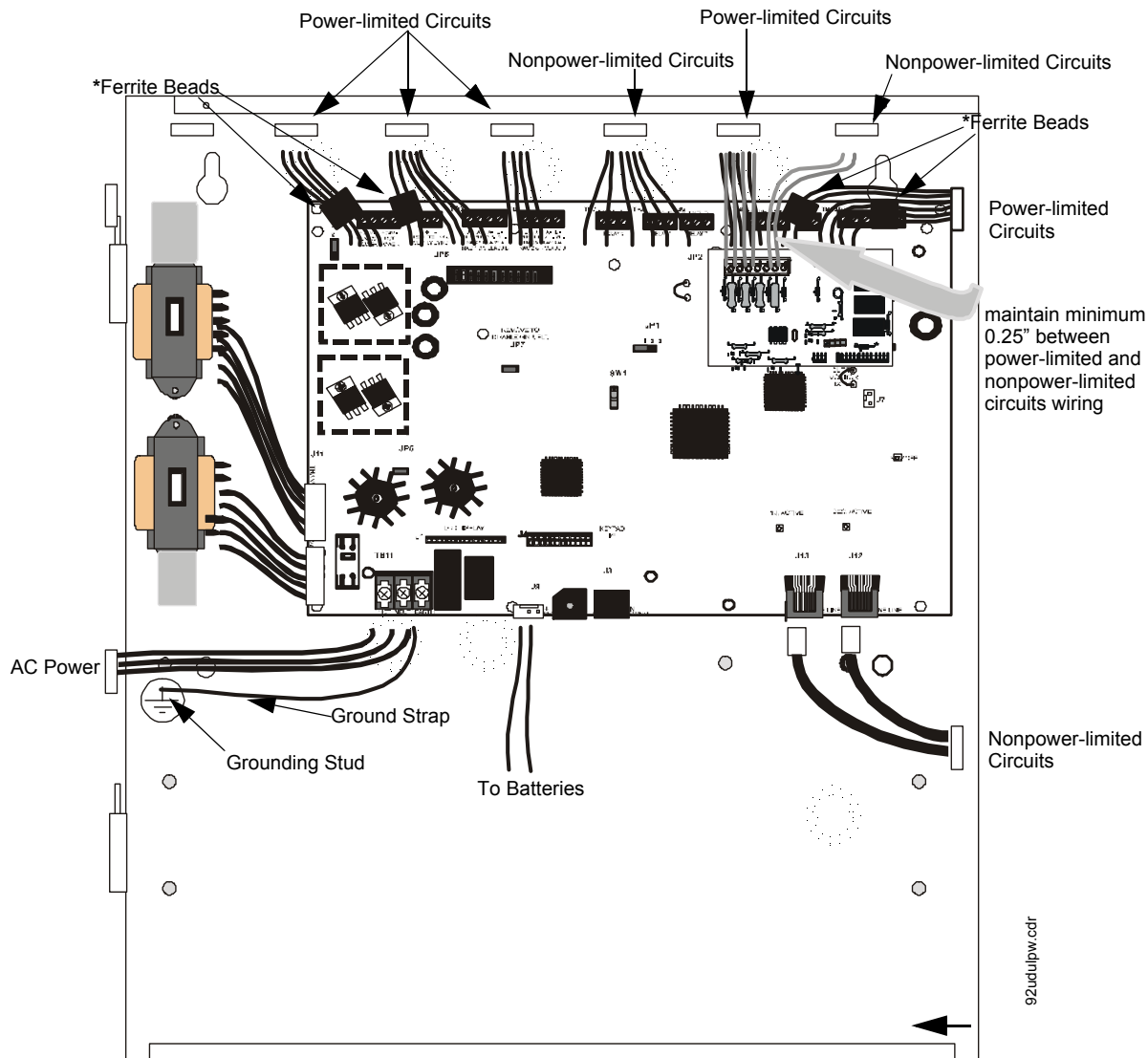
The Remote Synchronization Output is power-limited and supervised and requires a ferrite bead (refer to "UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements" on page 32). A 4.7 k $\Omega$  ELR resistor must be connected to the end of the wiring at the remote power supply.



**Figure 2.10 Remote Sync Output**

## 2.7 UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements

Power-limited and nonpower-limited circuit wiring must remain separated in the cabinet. All power-limited circuit wiring must remain at least 0.25" (6.35 mm) away from any nonpower-limited circuit wiring and nonpower-limited circuit wiring must enter and exit the cabinet through different knockouts and/or conduits. A typical wiring diagram for the FireWarden-100 is shown below.



### \*Ferrite Bead Installation

Per FCC requirements, ferrite beads are required for the DC Power Outputs, Remote Power Supply Sync, ACS Output and SLC Circuit.

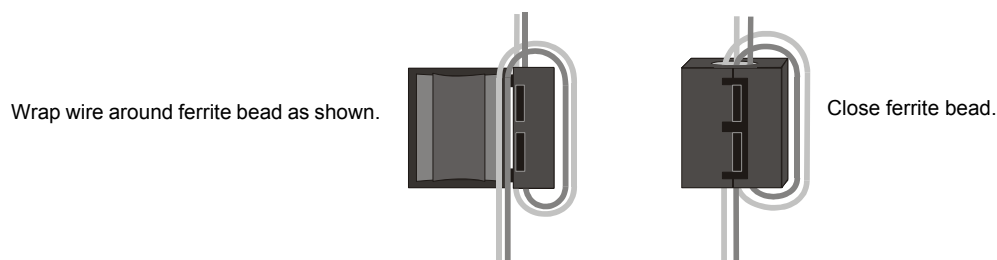
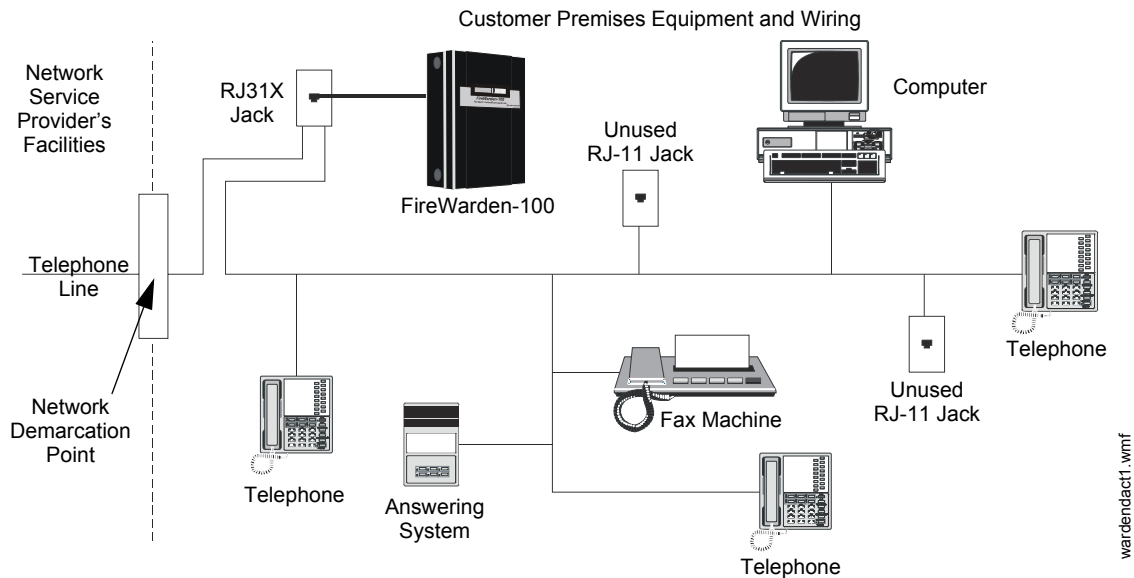


Figure 2.11 Typical UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements



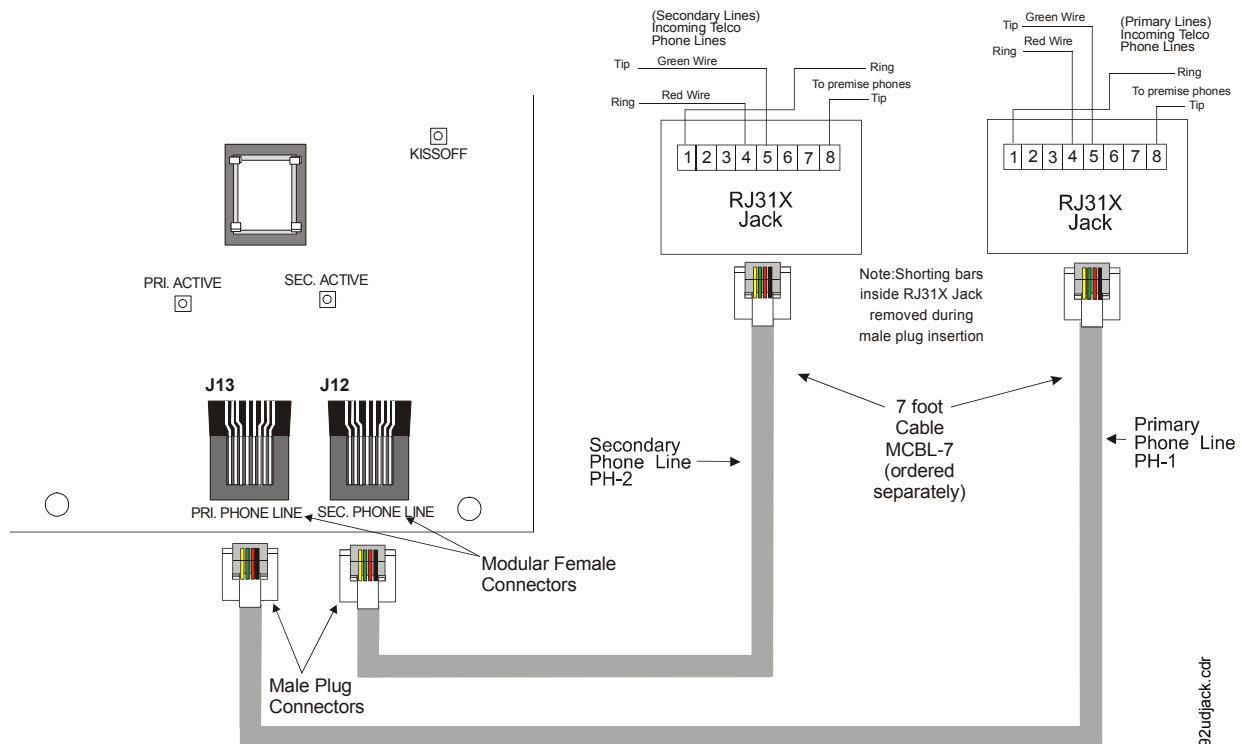
## 2.8 Digital Communicator

Two independent telephone lines can be connected to the control panel. Telephone line control/command is made possible via double line seizure as well as usage of an RJ31X style interconnection. *Note that it is critical that the panel's digital communicator be located as the first device on the incoming telephone circuit to properly function.*



**Figure 2.12 DACT Installation**

The control panel's digital communicator is built into the main circuit board. Connection and wiring of two phone lines is required as shown below.



**Figure 2.13 Wiring Phone Jacks**

## 2.9 Optional Module Installation



**WARNING:** Disconnect all sources of power (AC and DC) before installing or removing any modules or wiring.

### FireWarden-100 Keypad/Display Removal

Removal of the keypad/display is normally not necessary. If, however, it becomes necessary to replace the keypad/display or access jumpers JP5 and JP7 or switch SW1, the Keypad/Display can be removed by inserting a Phillips screwdriver into each of the three holes located in the flexible covering of the Keypad/Display and loosening the three mounting screws. Note that it is not necessary to disconnect the cables between the Keypad/Display and the main circuit board unless the unit itself is being replaced. Carefully lift the Keypad/Display and rest the unit at the bottom of the main circuit board.

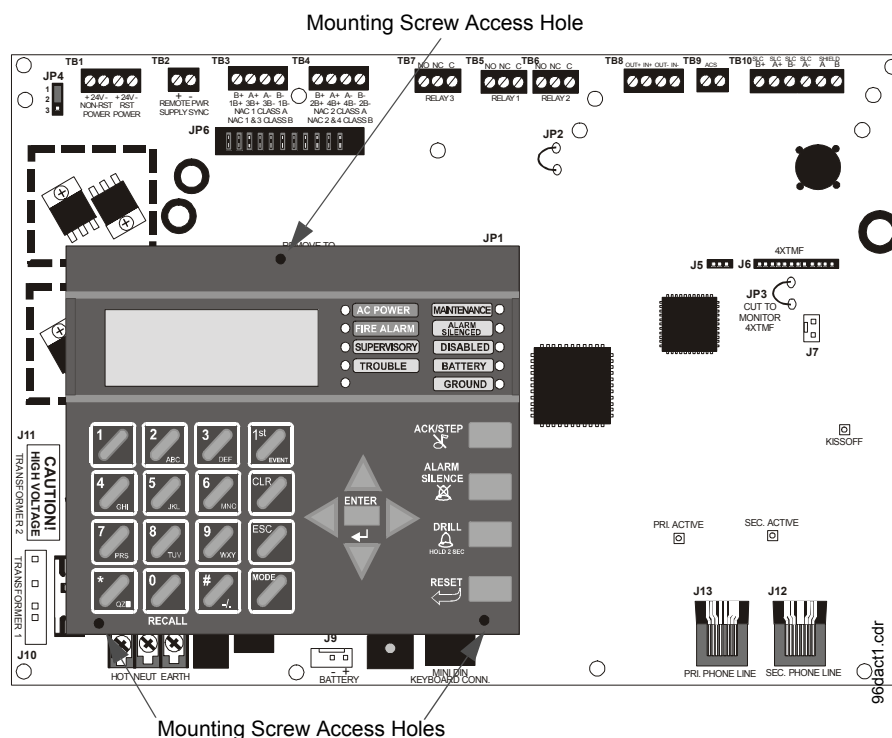


Figure 2.14 Keypad/Display Removal

### 2.9.1 4XTM Transmitter Module Installation

The 4XTM provides a supervised output for a local energy municipal box transmitter in addition to alarm and trouble reverse polarity. A jumper option allows the reverse polarity circuit to open with a system trouble condition if no alarm condition exists. A disable switch allows disabling of the transmitter output during testing to prevent accidental calling of the monitoring service.

#### Local Energy Municipal Box Service (NFPA 72 Auxiliary Fire Alarm Systems):

Supervisory Current: 5.0 mA

Trip Current: 350 mA (subtracted from notification appliance power)

Coil Voltage: 3.65 VDC

Maximum Coil Resistance: 14.6 ohms

Maximum allowable wire resistance between panel and trip coil: 3 ohms

Municipal Box wiring can leave the building

**Remote Station Service (NFPA 72 Remote Station Fire Alarm Systems) - Intended for connection to a polarity reversal circuit or a Remote Station receiving unit having compatible ratings:**

Maximum load for each circuit: 10 mA

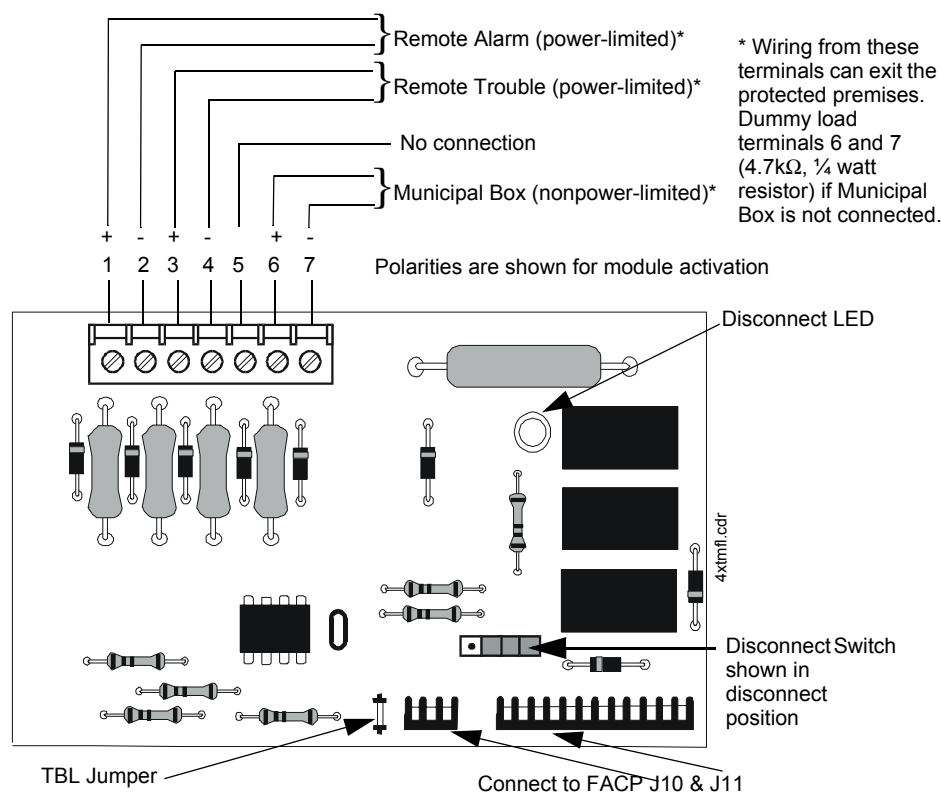
Reverse polarity output voltage: 24 VDC

Remote Alarm and Remote Trouble wiring can leave the building

Before installing the module, place the disconnect switch to the right (disconnect) position to prevent accidental activation of the municipal box. Note that a Disconnect LED will illuminate after the module is installed in the FireWarden-100. In addition, the System Trouble LED will turn on to indicate the Disconnect condition.



**NOTE:** The 4XTM Module is not suitable for transmitting reverse polarity supervisory signal.



**Figure 2.15 4XTM Transmitter Module**

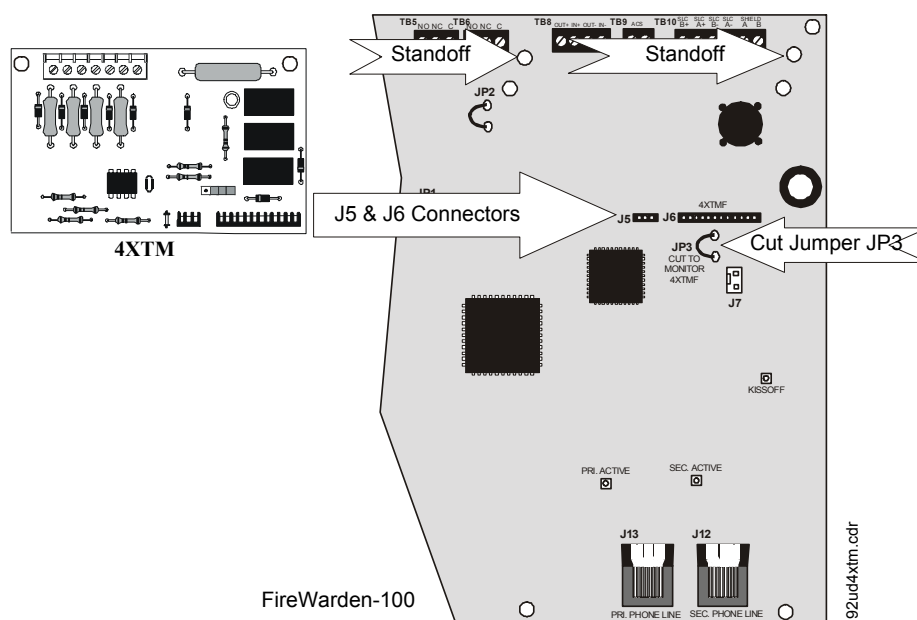
The following steps must be followed when installing the 4XTM module:



**WARNING:** Remove all power (Primary and Secondary) from the FACP before installing 4XTM.

1. Cut jumper JP3 on the main circuit board to allow the control panel to supervise the 4XTM module
2. Carefully plug the connectors on the 4XTM module into connectors J5 and J6 on the FireWarden-100 main circuit board, being careful not to bend any pins
3. Secure 4XTM module to standoffs with supplied screws.
4. Reapply power to the FACP

5. For proper 4XTM operation, the output relays must be programmed for the factory default settings: Alarm Relay 1, Trouble Relay 2 and Supervisory Relay 3
6. When the installation has been complete, enable the 4XTM module by sliding the disconnect switch to the left
7. Test system for proper operation



### Figure 2.16 4XTM Connectors to FireWarden-100 Connectors



**NOTE:** Jumper JP2 on the FireWarden-100 main circuit board can be used to configure the FACP supervisory relay for operation with the 4XTM module. Relay 3 and TB5 must be programmed as a supervisory relay.

Cutting JP2 will allow the 4XTM to generate a trouble if the supervisory contact opens.

Leaving JP2 in will prevent generation of a trouble if the supervisory contact opens.

### 2.9.2 Printer/PC

A serial printer or a PC (personal computer) may be connected to TB8 Terminals 1 - 4 on the FACP. The printer can be used to provide a hard-copy printout of real-time events, history file and walktest data. An IBM compatible PC can be connected to provide local FACP programming capabilities using the Verifier-CD programming utility. Installation of either device requires panel programming to allow the FACP to communicate with the device.



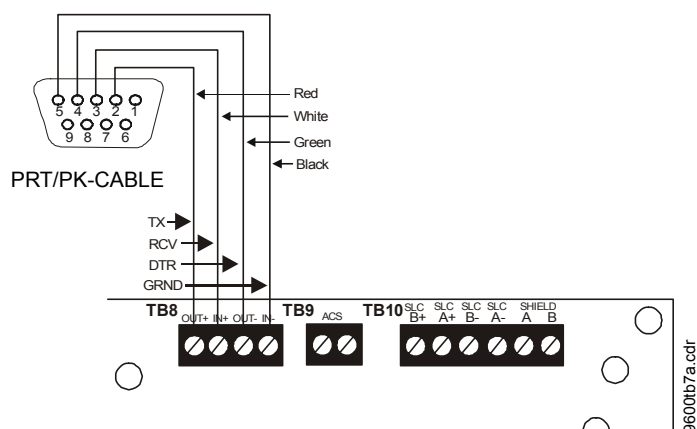
**CAUTION:** Do not connect a printer or PC to the FireWarden-100 FACP if a ground fault exists on the control panel. Circuit damage may result. Remove all power (Primary and Secondary) before installing or removing any wiring.

## Installation

Remote printers and PCs require separate primary power. Also required is the PRT/PK-CABLE which is an interface cable prewired to a DB9F connector. Wire the PRT/PK-CABLE to TB8 Terminals 1 - 4 as illustrated in the following figure. Connect the DB9F connector to the printer or PC serial EIA-232 port. If a nine-pin serial connector is not available on the printer or PC, use a DB25 adapter. *Make certain that the DB25 adapter does not swap the Transmit and Receive lines.*

Apply power to the FACP and printer or PC. *Note that a ground fault may occur on the FACP, dependent on the printer or PC being used, due to this connection.* For this reason, it is important that there be no preexisting ground fault on the panel.

Note that the printer may or may not be supervised as determined by user programming. Refer to “Printer/PC” on page 105.



**Figure 2.17 Serial Printer and Computer Connections**

### Printer Configuration

Refer to the documentation supplied with the printer for pertinent information about printer setup. Set the printer's options as listed in the following table:

| COMMUNICATION SETUP       |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| BUFFER:                   | LARGE          |
| DATA BITS:                | 7              |
| PARITY:                   | EVEN           |
| STOP BIT:                 | 1 STOP         |
| BAUD RATE:                | 2400/4800/9600 |
| AUTOMATIC LINE FEED       | NO             |
| AUTOMATIC CARRIAGE RETURN | NO             |

**Table 2.1 Printer Options**

### PC Configuration

The Windows-based FW-CD Programming Utility Kit contains CD-ROM with on-line help file.

## 2.9.3 Digital Communicator and Annunciators

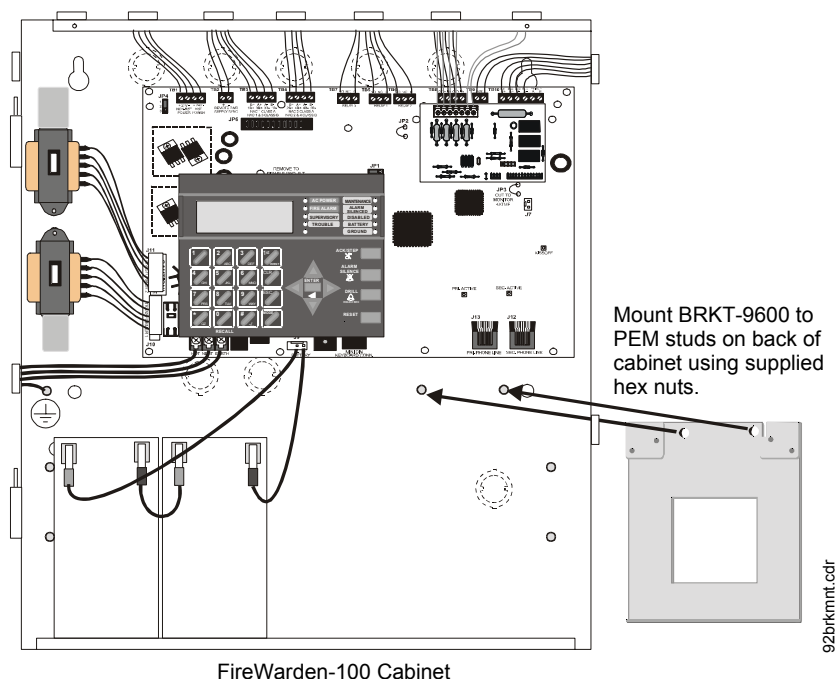
### ACM-8R Relay Control Module

The ACM-8R module provides eight Form-C relays with contacts rated for 5 amps. When installed with an FireWarden-100 FACP, the ACM-8R modules provide relay activation for each of the 99 possible FACP zones plus special functions. Options exist to allow for alarm only or alarm and trouble activation per zone. Output activation for general alarm, general trouble, general supervisory, NAC fault, AC fail, walktest start and battery trouble are also available. The ACM-8R can be mounted remotely in an ABS-8R annunciator surface-mount backbox or in the panel cabinet using the P/N: BRKT-9600 Universal Bracket. Refer to the ACM-8R manual for information on setting module switches for addressing and relay functions.

## BRKT-9600 Universal Bracket Installation

The optional BRKT-9600 Universal Bracket can be used to mount specific modules inside the FireWarden-100 cabinet. The BRKT-9600 mounts to two studs located in the lower right corner of the control panel cabinet as illustrated below. It is secured to the PEM studs on the back wall of the cabinet with two supplied hex nuts.

**IMPORTANT!** When the BRKT-9600 is installed, the FireWarden-100 cabinet can hold a maximum of two 12 Amp Hour batteries with the orientation illustrated:



**Figure 2.18 BRKT-9600 Bracket Installation**

### Module Installation on BRKT-9600

The following modules can be installed inside the FireWarden-100 cabinet using the BRKT-9600 Universal Bracket:

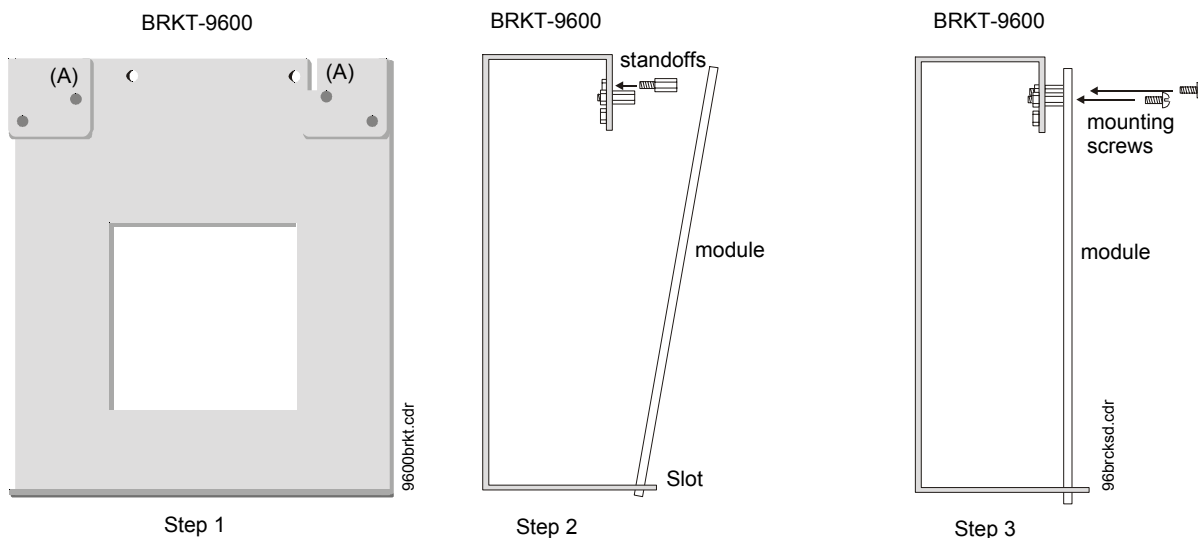
- UDACT Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter - installs at standoff location (A)
- ACM-8R Annunciator Control Module (Relay) - installs at standoff location (A)

Refer to the appropriate module manual for detailed information on module operation and wiring.

1. Install the two supplied standoffs in location (A) as indicated in Step 1 of the following illustration
2. Position the module bottom in the slot located in the bottom of the BRKT-9600 as indicated in Step 2 of the following illustration
3. Secure the module to the standoffs installed in the top of the BRKT-9600 with two mounting screws as indicated in Step 3 of the following illustration
4. Refer to the appropriate module manual for detailed information on wiring the module for power, communication, etc.
5. Install a maximum of two 12 Amp Hour batteries with the orientation illustrated in Figure 2.18. Larger batteries require a separate UL listed battery box



**NOTE:** Do not bring wiring or conduit into the bottom of the cabinet for this application.



**Figure 2.19 BRKT-9600 Module Installation Steps**

### ACS and AFM Series Annunciators

ACS and AFM Series Annunciators provide visual indications of FACP status in remote locations. Refer to the appropriate annunciator manual for information on installation, wiring and operation.

Annunciator addressing is specific to the FireWarden-100 control panel. The following table describes the annunciator addresses and the corresponding addressable devices that will be annunciated at each annunciator address.

| ACS Annunciator Address | Annunciator Displays the Following Points     |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1                       | 8 General System Status Points & Zones 1 - 56 |
| 2                       | Zones 57 - 99 & 4 NACs                        |
| 3                       | SLC Loop, Module Addresses 1 - 64             |
| 4                       | not used                                      |
| 5                       | SLC Loop, Module Addresses 65 - 99            |
| 6                       | not used                                      |
| 7                       | not used                                      |
| 8                       | SLC Loop, Detector Addresses 1 - 64           |
| 9                       | not used                                      |
| 10                      | SLC Loop, Detector Addresses 65 - 99          |
| 11                      | not used                                      |
| 12                      | not used                                      |
| 13                      | not used                                      |
| 14                      | not used                                      |
| 15                      | not used                                      |
| 16                      | not used                                      |
| 17                      | not used                                      |
| 18                      | not used                                      |
| 19                      | not used                                      |
| 20                      | 8 General System Status Points & Zones 1 - 56 |
| 21                      | Zones 57 - 99 & 4 NACs                        |
| 22                      | SLC Loop, Module Addresses 1 - 64             |
| 23                      | not used                                      |
| 24                      | SLC Loop, Module Addresses 65 - 99            |
| 25                      | not used                                      |
| 26                      | not used                                      |
| 27                      | SLC Loop, Detector Addresses 1 - 64           |
| 28                      | not used                                      |
| 29                      | SLC Loop, Detector Addresses 65 - 99          |
| 30                      | not used                                      |
| 31                      | not used                                      |
| 32                      | not used                                      |

**Table 2.2 Annunciator Addresses/Displays**

The FireWarden-100 must be programmed for the annunciators installed on the system. Refer to “Annunciators/UDACT” on page 89 for information on annunciator programming. Make certain to program the annunciator addresses that have been physically installed on the system.

The 8 General System Status Points include the following:

- General Alarm
- General Trouble
- General Supervisory
- Alarm Silenced
- System Off Normal
- AC Loss
- Battery Fault
- NAC Fault



## Section 3 Programming

### 3.1 Programming Data Entry

Programming can be accomplished using the FireWarden-100 keypad or by connecting an optional standard computer keyboard. The keyboard can be connected to the PS-2 connector J3 on the control panel main circuit board.

The information presented in this section refers to programming the FireWarden-100 via the onboard keypad. If an optional computer keyboard is connected to the FireWarden-100 main circuit board, the following table describes the keyboard keys which correspond to the onboard keypad keys.

| Keypad Keys   | Computer Keyboard Keys |
|---------------|------------------------|
| 1st Event     | Home                   |
| CLR           | Delete                 |
| ESC           | Esc                    |
| RECALL        | Insert                 |
| *             | *                      |
| #             | #                      |
| A - Z         | A - Z                  |
| 0 - 9         | 0 - 9                  |
| ■ (on QZ key) | Space bar              |
| —             | —                      |
| /             | /                      |
| •             | •                      |
| ←             | ←                      |
| →             | →                      |
| ↑             | ↑                      |
| ↓             | ↓                      |
| ENTER         | Enter                  |
| ACK/STEP      | F1                     |
| SILENCE       | F2                     |
| DRILL         | F3                     |
| RESET         | F4                     |

## 3.2 User Programming

The FireWarden-100 is completely field programmable and requires no special software skills.



**NOTE:** While programming the FireWarden-100, the fire protection capabilities of the control panel are enabled.

Site-specific programming may be accomplished in three ways:

- **Autoprogramming Feature** - This is a convenient method for quickly bringing the FACP addressable SLC devices on-line without the necessity of programming each device individually. Refer to “Autoprogram” on page 45 for a detailed description of Autoprogramming
- Manual programming or editing, using the FACP keypad or a PC keyboard
- Off-line Programming and Editing Feature - allows creation and editing of site-specific custom programs using a Windows-based computer. For programs requiring a large amount of data entry, this method may be preferred. A Verifier-CD programming kit can be ordered for this purpose

The *System All Normal* screen will be displayed in a programmed system with no active alarms, troubles or supervisories, as illustrated below:

```

NOTIFIER
SYSTEM ALL NORMAL
10:00A 012104
  
```

Programming, Read Status and Manual Dial mode can be entered while the panel is in any mode of operation. If the panel is in alarm, the alarm condition must be acknowledged before entering any other mode. To access any of the programming or read status features, the *Enter* or *Mode* key must be pressed, which will cause the LCD to display the following:

```

1=READ STATUS MODE
2=PROGRAMMING MODE
3=MANUAL DIAL MODE
  
```

Pressing *1*, while this screen is being displayed, will cause the control panel to enter the Read Status Mode which allows the user to view the programmed features and status of the control panel. The Read Status feature is not password protected. Refer to “Read Status” on page 125 for a detailed description of this feature.

Pressing *2* will select user Programming Mode which may only be accomplished by an authorized person. After pressing *2*, a screen will prompt for a password. After entering the correct password, the user may select from a list of programming options.

Pressing *3* will select the Manual Dial Mode which allows the user to enter a troubleshoot mode of operation.

### Exit Programming, Read Status and Manual Dial Mode

The programmer can exit any mode by repeatedly pressing the keypad *ESC* (Escape) key until the display reads *System All Normal*. *Note that the data which is entered during Programming mode is not saved until the programmer exits this mode by repeatedly pressing the ‘ESC’ key. If the Reset key is pressed or power is lost before exiting Programming mode, all data just entered will be lost.*

### User Programming Levels

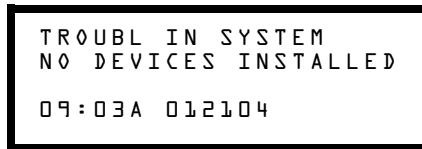
There are two user programming levels:

- User Master Program Level 1 is used for programming panel specific data relating to device types, zoning, messages, control panel functions, etc.
- User Maintenance Program Level 2 is used by a qualified operator to access features such as Disable/Enable, View and Clear History, Walktest and System Time Change.

## 3.3 Initial Power-up

The following sections describe the initial programming procedures for a new system. The same procedures are used to modify programming in an existing system.

After completing the wiring of addressable devices to the SLC, apply power to the control panel. If the addressable devices have not yet been programmed into the FACP, their LEDs will not flash and the following trouble message will be displayed.



```
TROUBL IN SYSTEM
NO DEVICES INSTALLED
09:03A 012104
```

## 3.4 Programming Screens Description

Three options are available when the *Enter* key is pressed: Read Status, Programming and Manual Dial Mode. The Read Status and Programming options have multiple functions or features which may be chosen. To view all of the choices, it is necessary that the programmer scroll through a number of additional *subscreens*. These selections are displayed on multiple screens to make them more readable for the programmer. Refer to “Master Programming Level” on page 44, for additional information on the various screens.

The title of the main option screen will always be displayed at the top of the subscreens for the programmer’s convenience. If additional subscreens exist, an Up or Down arrow will be displayed in the upper right corner of the screen being viewed. The programmer can then press the keypad Up or Down arrow key to view the new subscreen. To select one of the choices in a screen, the programmer presses the keypad numerical key corresponding to the desired choice.

Note that subscreens may also have multiple options which require viewing more than one screen. The same process, as detailed in the previous paragraphs, is followed to view all option choices.

## 3.5 Programming and Passwords

There are two factory set programming passwords which will access the Programming screens as indicated in the following examples. From either of the screens, access to specific system and device features or programming may be obtained. All user programming entries are stored in nonvolatile memory. The factory set passwords can be changed by the user as described in “Password Change” on page 106. If an invalid password is entered, the blinking cursor will return to the first password character position. To exit Programming, Read Status or Manual Dial mode at any time, press the *ESC* (Escape) key repeatedly. Note that Programming mode must be exited using the *ESC* key in order to store the program data entered during this mode. If the *Reset* key is pressed or power is lost before exiting Programming mode, the data just entered will not be saved.

To access user Programming mode, press the *Enter* or *Mode* key. The LCD will display the following:



```
1=READ STATUS MODE
2=PROGRAMMING MODE
3=MANUAL DIAL MODE
```

To enter the user Programming mode, press 2. The display will read as follows:



```
PROGRAMMING
ENTER PASSWORD
■****
```

Entering the **Master** level password (default 00000) will cause the following screen to appear:



```
PROGRAMMING
1=AUTO PROGRAM
2=POINT PROGRAM
3=ZONE SETUP
```

If the **Maintenance** level password (default 11111) is entered, the following screen will appear:



```
PROGRAMMING
1=POINT PROGRAM
2=HISTORY
3=PROGRAM CHECK
```

Note that in the two preceding screens, an arrow appears to inform the programmer that additional options can be viewed by pressing the keypad *down* arrow key.

## 3.6 Master Programming Level

When the Master Program Level password is entered, the control panel will enter user Programming mode. In this mode, the piezo sounder remains off, the trouble relay is activated and the system Trouble LED flashes until Programming mode is exited. The following display will appear:



```
PROGRAMMING
1=AUTO PROGRAM
2=POINT PROGRAM
3=ZONE SETUP
```

**Programming Screen #1**

The down arrow which appears in the display indicates that additional programming choices can be viewed by pressing the down arrow key on the keypad. If a down and up arrow appear in the display, pressing the 'down' arrow key will display the subsequent Programming Screens as illustrated below while pressing the 'up' arrow key will display the previous screen.

```

      PROGRAMMING
1=LOOP SETUP
2=SYSTEM SETUP
3=VERIFY LOOP
  
```

**Programming Screen #2**

```

      PROGRAMMING
1=HISTORY
2=WALKTEST
3=OPTION MODULES
  
```

**Programming Screen #3**

```

      PROGRAMMING
1=PASSWORD CHANGE
2=CLEAR PROGRAM
3=PROGRAM CHECK
  
```

**Programming Screen #4**

### 3.6.1 Autoprogram

```

      PROGRAMMING
1=AUTOPROGRAM
2=POINT PROGRAM
3=ZONE SETUP
  
```

Programming Screen #1

Pressing *1* while viewing Programming Screen #1, will select the Autoprogram option, which prompts the control panel to poll all devices installed on the SLC loop. The primary purpose of autoprogramming is to allow the installer a fast and easy way to bring the system on-line as quickly as possible. The first time the system is powered-up, it should be autoprogrammed.

If the system is already programmed and Autoprogram is initiated, the system will only add default values for newly installed devices.

When Autoprogram is selected, the control panel will begin autoprogramming the system by communicating with each addressable device installed on the SLC loop. While autoprogramming, the panel will display the following:

```

      AUTOPROGRAM
      AUTOPROGRAMMING!
      PLEASE WAIT
  
```

**Autoprogram Progress Screen**

When Autoprogramming is completed, the control panel will display the type and quantity of each device installed on the SLC loop similar to the following display:

```
# 0F DET LOOP1 055
# 0F MON LOOP1 035
# 0F CON LOOP1 030
```

**Autoprogram Result Screen #1**

In the preceding example, the display indicates that the SLC Loop has 55 addressable detectors, 35 monitor modules and 30 control modules installed.

Pressing the *ESC* key will return the display to Programming Screen #1.

### 3.6.2 Point Program

```
PROGRAMMING
1=AUTOPROGRAM
2=POINT PROGRAM
3=ZONE SETUP
```

Programming Screen #1

The Point Program option allows the programmer to add a new addressable device to an SLC loop, delete an existing device from a loop or change the programming for an existing device. Pressing 2, while viewing Programming Screen #1, will select the Point Program option and display the following screen:

```
POINT PROGRAM
SELECT TYPE
1=DETECTOR
2=MODULE
```

**Point Program Screen**

#### Detector Programming

Pressing 1, while viewing the Point Program Screen, will allow the programmer to add, delete or change the programming of an addressable detector. The following screen will be displayed by the control panel:

```
DETECTOR
1=ADD
2=DELETE
3=EDIT
```

**Detector Screen**

#### ■ Add Detector

Pressing 1 while viewing the Detector Screen will display the following screen which allows the programmer to add a new detector address to programming:

```
ADD DETECTOR
ENTER DETECTOR#
***
```

**Add Detector Screen**

A flashing cursor will appear in the position of the first asterisk to the left. The programmer keys in the three digit detector address, such as 005.

When the last digit is keyed-in, the following screen will be displayed:

```

      ADD DETECTOR
DETECTOR#      005
IS ADDED
  
```

The programmer can continue adding detectors by pressing the *ESC* key which will return the display to the Add Detector Screen.

### ■ Delete Detector

```

      DETECTOR
1=ADD
2=DELETE
3=EDIT
  
```

Detector Screen

Pressing 2 in the Detector Screen will display the Delete Detector Screen which allows the programmer to delete a specific detector:

```

      DELETE DETECTOR
ENTER DETECTOR#
■**
  
```

Delete Detector Screen

A flashing cursor will appear in the position of the first asterisk to the left. The programmer keys in the three digit detector address, such as 005. When the last digit is keyed-in, the following screen will be displayed:

```

      DELETE DETECTOR
DETECTOR#      005
IS DELETED
  
```

The programmer can continue deleting detectors by pressing the *ESC* key which will return the display to the Delete Detector Screen.

### ■ Edit Detector

The programmer can change a detectors existing or factory default programming by pressing 3 in the Detector Screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      EDIT DETECTOR
ENTER POINT ADDRESS
■**
  
```

Edit Detector Screen

A flashing cursor will appear in the position of the first asterisk to the left. The programmer keys in the three digit detector address, such as 017.

When the last digit is keyed-in, if the selected address has not been added to programming, a screen showing information about a device with the *highest* address that is installed will be displayed.

If no detectors have been installed on the loop, the following will be displayed:

```

      NO DETECTOR
      INSTALLED
  
```

Edit Detector Screen #1

If the selected address has been added to programming, device summary screens will be displayed. These screens allow the programmer to view all device settings at a single glance. Pressing the left or right arrow keys will allow the programmer to rapidly view the devices at the previous or next address (if installed).

If a detector (such as a photoelectric detector) with the selected address is not physically installed on the SLC or has a communication fault but the address is programmed in the system, the following screen will be displayed:

```

TROUBL SMOKE (PHOTO)
<ADJ><NOUN>
                ZNNN
                1D017
  
```

#### **Edit Detector Screen #1**

If the selected address has been added to programming and a detector (such as a photoelectric detector) with the selected address is physically installed on the SLC and is communicating with the control panel, the following will be displayed:

```

NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO)
<ADJ><NOUN>
                ZNNN
                V 1D017
  
```

#### **Edit Detector Screen #1**

To change the programming for the displayed detector, press the keyboard 'down' arrow key to view the Edit Detector screens.

In the preceding example:

- Normal - indicates that the detector with the selected address is physically installed on the SLC and communicating with the control panel (enabled)
- <ADJ><NOUN> - represents the adjective and noun, which have been programmed, describing the location of the displayed device
- ZNNN - represents the first of five possible software zones that the detector is assigned to (NNN = the three digit zone number from 000 - 099)
- V or \* - indicates whether or not alarm verification is enabled (V = alarm verification enabled and \* = alarm verification disabled)
- 1D017 - represents the Loop, Device type and Device address (1 = SLC Loop, D=Detector and 017 = Detector Address 017)



The following examples show the editing of a photoelectric smoke detector with address 017, located on the SLC loop:

```

EDIT DETECTOR 1D017
1=ENABLED      YES
2=TYPE    SMOKE (PHOTO)
3=VERIFICATION  OFF
  
```

**Edit Detector Screen #2**

```

EDIT DETECTOR 1D017
1=WALKTEST      NO
2=PAS           NO
3=PRE-SIGNAL    NO
  
```

**Edit Detector Screen #3**

```

EDIT DETECTOR 1D017
1=ZONE ASSIGNMENT
   00 ** ** ** **
  
```

**Edit Detector Screen #4**

```

EDIT DETECTOR 1D017
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
2=DESCRIPTION
*****
  
```

**Edit Detector Screen #5**

#### Enable/Disable Detector

```

EDIT DETECTOR
1=ENABLED
2=TYPE
3=VERIFICATION
  
```

Edit Detector Screen #2

To Enable or Disable the detector, press the *I* key while viewing the Edit Detector Screen #2. Each press of the key will toggle the screen between *Enabled Yes* and *Enabled No*. If *Enabled No* is selected, the detector will not be polled by the control panel, preventing the detector from reporting alarms and troubles to the panel. The control panel will display the device type and address which has been disabled and will turn on the Trouble LED and Disable LED.

## Type

```
EDIT DETECTOR
1=ENABLED
2=TYPE
3=VERIFICATION
```

Edit Detector Screen #2

To select the type of detector being programmed, press the 2 key while viewing the Edit Detector Screen #2. This will cause the control panel to display the following Detector Type Screens:

```
DETECTOR TYPE
1=SMOKE (PHOTO)
2=SMOKE (ION)
3=HEAT DETECT
```

Detector Type Screen #1

```
DETECTOR TYPE
1=SMOKE-DUCT-P
2=SUPERV DUCTP
```

Detector Type Screen #2

While viewing either Detector Type screen, select the type of detector being programmed by pressing the corresponding keyboard number key. The display will return to Edit Detector Screen #2 and indicate the selection next to the Type option.



**NOTE:** If a detector is selected to be a SUPERV DUCTP type, it will function like a supervisory point, not a fire alarm point. The supervisory LED and supervisory relay will activate, not the fire alarm LED or alarm relay, if the detector senses smoke.

## Verification

Alarm verification is used to confirm that a smoke detector activation is a true alarm condition and not a false alarm. This feature is selected by pressing 3 while viewing the Edit Detector Screen #2 so that the display reads *Verification On*. Each time the 3 key is pressed, the display will toggle between *Verification On* and *Verification Off*. For a detailed description, refer to “Alarm Verification (None or One Minute)” on page 124.

## Walktest

The Walktest feature allows one person to test the system devices without the necessity of manually resetting the control panel after each device activation. To enable a device for the Walktest feature, press 1 while viewing the Edit Detector Screen #3 until the display reads *Walktest Yes*. Each press of the 1 key will cause the display to toggle between *Walktest Yes* and *Walktest No*. Refer to “Walktest” on page 125.

```
EDIT DETECTOR
1=WALKTEST
2=PAS
3=PRE-SIGNAL
```

Edit Detector Screen #3

## PAS

The PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence) option will program the detector to delay panel activation (including alarm relay and communicator) for a period of 15 seconds plus a programmable time of up to 3 minutes. Zone 97, however, will activate immediately and may be used to connect a signaling device to indicate PAS activation (*do not use a Notification Appliance Circuit for this purpose*). To enable the PAS feature, press 2 while viewing the Edit Detector Screen #3 until the display reads *PAS Yes*. Each press of the 2 key will cause the display to toggle between *PAS Yes* and *PAS No*. Refer to “Positive Alarm Sequence” on page 123.

For example, if a detector with address 005 is to be configured for PAS operation:

- Select *PAS Yes* when editing the detector set to address 005
- Program the desired zone or zones to be activated by this detector, in this example Z001
- Program an output, such as a control module that is to be activated by detector 005 by assigning the same zone to it; in this example Z001

- Program an output, such as a control module, for PAS activation by assigning zone Z97 to it. This control module may be connected to a signaling device used to indicate a PAS condition (*do not use a Notification Appliance Circuit for this purpose*)
- Enable zones Z001 and Special Purpose Zone PAS 97 and set the PAS delay timer to some value

With the preceding program settings, when the detector with address 005 is activated, zone Z97 will cause its associated control module to activate immediately, sounding the connected PAS signaling device. Following the PAS delay time, zone Z001 will cause its associated control module to activate and the control panel will initiate an alarm condition.

### Pre-signal

```

EDIT DETECTOR
1=WALKTEST
2=PAS
3=PRE-SIGNAL

```

Edit Detector Screen #3

The Pre-signal option programs the detector to delay panel activation for a preprogrammed time delay of up to three minutes while allowing for visual verification by a person. Note that the alarm relay and communicator will respond to the initial alarm immediately. In addition, Zone 98 will activate. This zone can be programmed to a control module which may be used to activate a sounder or indicator which the installer designates as a Presignal indication (*do not use a Notification Appliance Circuit for this purpose*). To enable the Pre-signal feature, press 3 while viewing Edit Detector Screen #3 until the display reads *Pre-signal Yes*. Each press of the 3 key will cause the display to toggle between *Pre-signal Yes* and *Pre-signal No*. Refer to “Presignal” on page 123.

For example, if a detector with address 005 is to be configured for Pre-Signal operation:

- Select *Pre-signal Yes* when editing the detector set to address 005
- Program the desired zone or zones to be activated by this detector, in this example Z001
- Program an output, such as a control module that is to be activated by detector 005 by assigning the same zone to it; in this example Z001
- Program an output, such as a control module, for Pre-signal activation by assigning zone Z98 to it. This control module may be connected to a signaling device used to indicate a Pre-signal condition (*do not use a Notification Appliance Circuit for this purpose*)
- Enable zones Z001 and Special Purpose Zone Pre-signal 98 and set the Pre-signal delay timer to some value

With the preceding program settings, when the detector with address 005 is activated, zone Z98 will cause its associated control module to activate immediately, sounding the connected signaling device to indicate the Pre-signal condition. Following the Pre-signal delay time, zone Z001 will cause its associated control module to activate and the control panel will initiate an alarm condition.

### Zone Assignment

```

EDIT DETECTOR
1=ZONE ASSIGNMENT
  00 ** ** ** **

```

Edit Detector Screen #4

A maximum of five zones can be programmed to each addressable detector. Pressing 1 while viewing Edit Detector Screen #4 displays the following screen:

```

ZONE ASSIGNMENT
Z 00 Z** Z** Z** Z**

```

Zone Assignment Screen

Note that Z\*\* represents the Zone Number(s) corresponding to this device. The factory default for an unprogrammed device is Z00 for general alarm zone. A flashing cursor will appear on the first 0 to the left. Enter the two digit number corresponding to the zone that is to be assigned to this device. The cursor moves to the next Z\*\* designation. Continue entering zone assignments or the remaining zones can be left blank or programmed as general alarm zone Z00. When all desired changes have been made, press the Enter key to store the zone assignments. The display will return to the Edit Detector Screen #4. Note that the left and right arrow keys can be used to navigate through the zones and the *CLEAR* key can be used to quickly clear a zone.

**Noun/Adjective**

```

EDIT DETECTOR
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
2=DESCRIPTION
*****

```

Edit Detector Screen #5

The Noun/Adjective selection allows the programmer to enter specific descriptors about the detector currently being programmed. Pressing *1* while viewing Edit Detector Screen #5 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

**Noun/Adjective Screen**

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

Pressing *1* while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will cause the following screen(s) to be displayed. Note that the keyboard *down* arrow key must be pressed to see all the Adjective screens. Press the number corresponding to the adjective that is to be used as a descriptor for the location of the detector currently being programmed. When an adjective has been selected, it will appear at the top of the display as indicated by the asterisks.

```

*****
1=NORTH
2=SOUTH
3=EAST

```

**Adjective Screen #1**

```

*****
1=3RD
2=4TH
3=5TH

```

**Adjective Screen #5**

```

*****
1=WEST
2=FRONT
3=CENTER

```

**Adjective Screen #2**

```

*****
1=FL00R1
2=FL00R2
3=FL00R3

```

**Adjective Screen #6**

```

*****
1=REAR
2=UPPER
3=LOWER

```

**Adjective Screen #3**

```

*****
1=FL00R4
2=FL00R5
3=ROOM

```

**Adjective Screen #7**

```

*****
1=MAIN
2=FIRST
3=END

```

**Adjective Screen #4**

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

Pressing *2* while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will cause the following screen(s) to be displayed. Note that the keyboard *down* arrow key must be pressed to see all the Noun screens. Press the number corresponding to the noun that is to be used as a descriptor for the location of the detector currently being programmed. When a noun has been selected, it will appear at the top of the display as indicated by the asterisks.

```

*****
1=BASEMENT
2=BOILER RM
3=CLASSROOM

```

Noun Screen #1

```

*****
1=KITCHEN
2=LOBBY
3=OFFICE

```

Noun Screen #5

```

*****
1=CLOSET
2=CORRIDOR
3=ELECTRIC RM

```

Noun Screen #2

```

*****
1=PATIENT
2=RESTROOM
3=ROOM

```

Noun Screen #6

```

*****
1=ELEVATOR
2=ENTRANCE
3=FLOOR

```

Noun Screen #3

```

*****
1=STAIRWAY
2=STOREROOM
3=WING

```

Noun Screen #7

```

*****
1=GARAGE
2=HALLWAY
3=HVAC RM

```

Noun Screen #4

```

*****
1=ZONE

```

Noun Screen #8

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

Pressing 3 or 4 while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will display screens similar to the previous Adjective and Noun Screens. The new screens will list custom Adjectives and Nouns which have been programmed into the control panel using the Verifier-CD programming kit. These descriptors are selected as described in the previous sections.

### Description

```

EDIT DETECTOR
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
2=DESCRIPTION

```

Edit Detector Screen #5

The Description selection allows the programmer to enter additional information about the detector currently being programmed. This information will be displayed as part of the device label on the display. Pressing 2 while viewing Edit Detector Screen #5 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

DESCRIPTION      10002
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
*****

```

Adjective/Noun Screen

A flashing cursor will appear at the first asterisk to the left. The programmer can enter additional descriptive information about the device being programmed. This information will appear on the display along with the standard device label information.

A maximum of 20 characters (including spaces) can be entered. To enter alphanumeric characters from the keypad, repeatedly press the appropriate key until the desired character is displayed in the first position. For example, to enter the letter *B*, press the 2 (ABC) key three times to toggle

through the characters 2, A and B. Press the right arrow key to move the cursor one position to the right and repeat the process to enter the next character. To enter a space, press the \* (QZ) key four times until a blank appears in the desired position. When all characters have been entered, press the Enter key to store the information. The display will return to the Edit Detector Screen #5, displaying the new information at the bottom of the screen.

### Recall/Increment Function

In addition, the user may use the Recall/Increment function at any time when the cursor is on the first letter of the Description, Adjective or Noun field as follows:

- If the zero key is pressed, a 0 is placed in the first letter position
- If the zero key is then pressed a second time with no intervening key actions, the entire field is replaced with the field entered *for the previous device programmed*, and the cursor moves to the last character of the field (Recall function). The Recalled Adjective or Noun field may now be changed letter-by-letter
- If the zero key is pressed again with no other intervening key actions and the last character in the field is a number 0-9, the number is incremented by one. If the last character is a letter, it changes to a 0. If the last character goes from 9 to 0 and the characters to the left of the last character are also numbers, they are also incremented (overflow)
- The above increment function may be repeated with each press of the zero key

As an example, the user could quickly enter 'FLR\_3\_ROOM\_305' as follows:

1. The cursor is on the first letter of the Adjective field. Press the zero key twice to display *FLR\_3*
2. With the cursor on the first letter of the Noun field, press the zero key twice to recall the display *ROOM\_304*. The cursor automatically jumps from the first to the last letter of the Noun field
3. With the cursor on the last letter of the Noun field, press the zero key again to increment the room number to *305*
4. Press the right arrow key to advance the zone field
5. Select a zone number from 00 to 99. Z00 (default zone) is the general alarm zone. Z01 through Z99 may be selected to link software zones

### Module Programming

Pressing 2, while viewing Point Program Screen #2, will allow the programmer to add, delete or change the programming of an addressable module. The following screen will be displayed by the control panel:

```
POINT PROGRAM
SELECT TYPE
1=DETECTOR
2=MODULE
```

Point Program Screen #2

```
MODULES
1=ADD
2=DELETE
3=EDIT
```

Modules Screen

#### ■ Add Module

Pressing 1 while viewing the Modules Screen will display the following screen which allows the programmer to add a new module address to programming:

```
ADD MODULE
ENTER MODULE #
■ **
```

Add Module Screen #1

A flashing cursor will appear in the position of the first asterisk to the left. The programmer keys in the three digit module address, such as 005.

When the last digit is keyed-in, the following screen will be displayed:

```

      ADD MODULE
1 = CONTROL
2 = MONITOR
  
```

**Add Module Screen #2**

Pressing 1 for Control Module or 2 for Monitor Module will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

      ADD MODULE
MODULE#      005
IS ADDED
  
```

**Add Module Screen #3**

The programmer can continue adding modules by pressing the *ESC* or left arrow key which will return the display to the Add Module Screen #1.

#### ■ Delete Module

Pressing 2 in the Modules Screen will display the Delete Module Screen which allows the programmer to delete a specific module:

```

MODULES
1=ADD
2=DELETE
3=EDIT
  
```

Modules Screen

```

      DELETE MODULE
ENTER MODULE#
  █**
  
```

**Delete Module Screen**

A flashing cursor will appear in the position of the first asterisk to the left. Using the panel keypad, key in the module address such as 005. When the last digit is keyed in, the following confirmation that the module has been deleted will be displayed:

```

      DELETE MODULE
MODULE#      005
IS DELETED
  
```

#### ■ Edit Module Screen for Monitor Module

The programmer can change a modules existing or factory default programming by pressing 3 in the Modules Screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      EDIT MODULE
ENTER MODULE ADDRESS
  █**
  
```

**Edit Module Screen**

A flashing cursor will appear in the position of the first asterisk to the left. The programmer keys in the three digit module address, such as 012. When the last digit is keyed-in, if the selected address has not been added to programming, a screen showing information about the highest address that is installed will be displayed. If no modules are installed on the loop, the following screen will be displayed:

```

      NO MODULE
      INSTALLED
  
```

#### Edit Module Screen

If the selected address has been added to programming but a module (such as a monitor module) with the selected address is not physically installed on the SLC or has a communication fault, the following screen will be displayed:

```

      TROUBL MONITOR
      <ADJ><NOUN>
              ZNNN
      *      1M012
  
```

If the selected address has been added to programming and a module (such as a monitor module) with the selected address is physically installed on the SLC and is communicating with the control panel, the following screen will be displayed:

```

      NORMAL MONITOR
      <ADJ><NOUN>
              ZNNN
      W      1M012
  
```

To change the programming for the displayed module, press the keyboard down arrow key to view the following Edit Monitor screens. In the preceding example:

- Normal - indicates that the module with the selected address is physically installed on the SLC and communicating with the control panel (enabled)
- <ADJ><NOUN> - represents the adjective and noun, which have been programmed, describing the location of the displayed device
- ZNNN - represents the first of five possible software zones that the module is assigned to (NNN = the two digit zone number from 000 - 099)
- 1M012 - represents the Loop, Device type and Device address (1 = SLC Loop 1, M=Module and 012 = Module Address 012)
- W or \* - indicates whether or not the device is programmed for Walktest (W = programmed for walktest, \* = not programmed for walktest).

If the selected address corresponds to a control module, a screen displaying information about the control module with the selected address will be displayed as shown in “Edit Module Screen for Control Modules” on page 62.

If the selected address corresponds to a monitor module, a screen displaying information about the module with the selected address will be displayed as illustrated in the following:

```

      NORMAL MONITOR
      <ADJ><NOUN>
              ZNNN
      1M012
  
```





```

EDIT MONITOR  1M012
1=ENABLED      YES
2=TYPE  MONITOR

```

**Edit Monitor Screen #2**

```

EDIT MONITOR  1M012
1=PRE-SIGNAL   NO
2=PAS          NO

```

**Edit Monitor Screen #3**

```

EDIT MONITOR  1M012
1=WALKTEST     YES
2=ZONE ASSIGNMENT
  00 ** ** ** **

```

**Edit Monitor Screen #4**

```

EDIT MONITOR  1M012
1=ADJECTIVE/NOUN
2=DESCRIPTION
*****

```

**Edit Monitor Screen #5****Enable/Disable Module**

To Enable or Disable the monitor module, press the *1* key while viewing the Edit Module Screen #2. Each press of the key will toggle the screen between *Enabled Yes* and *Enabled No*. If *Enabled No* is selected, the module will not be polled by the control panel, preventing the module from reporting alarms and troubles to the panel. The control panel will indicate a system trouble condition and the Disable LED will turn on if any devices are disabled.

```

EDIT MONITOR
1=ENABLED
2=TYPE  MONITOR

```

Edit Monitor Screen #2

**Type Monitor**

Using the Verifier-CD Upload/Download utility program, unique user-defined monitor types can be created and loaded into the FACP for later use. The FACP response to the activation of a user-defined type is the same as most previous standard types in the list, thus allowing a variety of user-defined types and responses. To select the type of monitor module being programmed, press the *2* key while viewing the Edit Monitor Screen #2. This will cause the control panel to display the following Monitor Type Screens:

```

MONITOR TYPE
1=PULL-STATION
2=USER-DEFINED-1
3=WATERFLOW

```

**Edit Monitor Screen #4**

Pressing the down arrow key will display additional Monitor Type screens. While viewing one of the Monitor Type screens, select the type of monitor module being programmed by pressing the corresponding keypad number key. The display will return to the Edit Monitor Screen #2 which will show the new type selection.

Table 3.1 on page 58 lists the Monitor Types and their respective functions.

Monitor module type selection will affect the function of the point as follows:

| Monitor Type   | Action When Activated                     |
|--|---|
| Pull-Station   | Fire Alarm                                |
| User-Defined-1   | same as previous (Pull-Station)           |
| Waterflow  | Fire Alarm Delayed                        |
| User-Defined-2   | same as previous (Waterflow)              |
| Monitor  | Fire Alarm                                |
| User-Defined-3   | same as previous (Monitor)                |
| Future   | not used                                  |
| Future   | not used                                  |
| Smoke-Conventional   | Fire Alarm                                |
| User-Defined-5   | same as previous (Smoke-Conventional)     |
| Heat-Conventional  | Fire Alarm                                |
| User-Defined-6   | same as previous (Heat-Detector)          |
| Medic-Alert  | Supervisory, latching                     |
| User-Defined-7   | same as previous (Medic-Alert)            |
| Hazard-Alert   | Supervisory, latching                     |
| User-Defined-8   | same as previous (Hazard-Alert)           |
| Tornado-Alert  | Supervisory, latching                     |
| User-Defined-9   | same as previous (Tornado-Alert)          |
| Phone  | Displays and activates ACS for fire phone |
| User-Defined-10  | same as previous (Phone)                  |
| Tamper   | Supervisory, nonlatching (tracking)       |
| User-Defined 11  | same as previous (Tamper)                 |
| Supervisory  | Supervisory, latching                     |
| User-Defined 12  | same as previous (Supervisory)            |
| Supervisory-AR   | Supervisory, nonlatching (tracking)       |
| User-Defined 13  | same as previous (Supervisory-AR)         |
| Power-Monitor  | Power Fault                               |
| User-Defined 14  | same as previous (Power Monitor)          |
| Trouble-Monitor  | Trouble                                   |
| User-Defined-15  | same as previous (Trouble Monitor)        |
| Process-Monitor  | Piezo                                     |
| User-Defined 16  | same as previous (Process-Monitor)        |
| Process-Monitor-AR   | Piezo, nonlatching (tracking)             |
| User-Defined-17  | same as previous (Process-Monitor-AR)     |
| Future   | not used                                  |
| Future   | not used                                  |
| Ack-Switch   | Acts like panel Acknowledge Key           |
| Sil-Switch   | Acts like panel Silence Key               |
| Reset-Switch   | Acts like panel Reset Key                 |
| Drill-Switch   | Acts like panel Drill Key                 |
| PAS-Bypass   | PAS Disable                               |
| Future   | not used                                  |
| <b>Note:</b> For the PROCESS-MONITOR-AR selection, AR refers to AutoResettable |   |

**Table 3.1 Monitor Types**

```

EDIT MONITOR
1=PRE-SIGNAL
2=PAS

```

Edit Monitor Screen #3

### Pre-signal

To enable the Pre-signal feature, press *1* while viewing Edit Monitor Screen #3 until the display reads *Pre-signal Yes*. Each press of the *1* key will cause the display to toggle between *Pre-signal Yes* and *Pre-signal No*. Refer to “Presignal” on page 123 for additional information.

## PAS

To enable the PAS feature, press 2 while viewing the Edit Detector Screen #3 until the display reads *PAS Yes*. Each press of the 2 key will cause the display to toggle between *PAS Yes* and *PAS No*. Refer to “Positive Alarm Sequence” on page 123 for additional information.

## Walktest

```

EDIT MONITOR
1=WALKTEST
2=ZONE ASSIGNMENT
  00 ** ** ** **

```

Edit Monitor Screen #4

The Walktest feature allows one person to test the system devices without the necessity of manually resetting the control panel after each device activation. To enable devices, which are connected to a monitor module, for the Walktest feature, press 1 while viewing the Edit Monitor Screen #4 until the display reads *Walktest Yes*. Each press of the 1 key will cause the display to toggle between *Walktest Yes* and *Walktest No*. Refer to “Walktest” on page 125 for additional information.

## Zone Assignment

A maximum of five zones can be programmed to each addressable monitor module. Pressing 2 while viewing Edit Monitor Screen #4 displays the following screen:

```

MON ZONE ASSIGN
Z 00 Z** Z** Z** Z**

```

Zone Assignment Screen

Note that Z\*\* represents the Zone Number(s) corresponding to this device. The factory default for an unprogrammed device is Z00 for general alarm zone. A flashing cursor will appear on the first 0 to the left. Enter the two digit number corresponding to the zone that is to be assigned to this device. The cursor moves to the next Z\*\* designation. Continue entering zone assignments or the remaining zones can be left blank or programmed as general alarm zones Z00. When all desired changes have been made, press the Enter key to store the zone assignments. The display will return to the Edit Monitor Screen #4.

```

EDIT MONITOR
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
2=DESCRIPTION
*****

```

Edit Monitor Screen #5

## Noun/Adjective

The Noun/Adjective selection allows the programmer to enter specific descriptors about the monitor module currently being programmed. Pressing 1 while viewing Edit Monitor Screen #5 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

Pressing *1* while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will cause the following screen(s) to be displayed. Note that the keyboard *down* arrow key must be pressed to see all the Adjective screens. Press the number corresponding to the adjective that is to be used as a descriptor for the location of the monitor module currently being programmed.

```

*****
1=NORTH
2=SOUTH
3=EAST

```

Adjective Screen #1

```

*****
1=3RD
2=4TH
3=5TH

```

Adjective Screen #5

```

*****
1=WEST
2=FRONT
3=CENTER

```

Adjective Screen #2

```

*****
1=FL00R 1
2=FL00R 2
3=FL00R 3

```

Adjective Screen #6

```

*****
1=REAR
2=UPPER
3=LOWER

```

Adjective Screen #3

```

*****
1=FL00R 4
2=FL00R 5
3=ROOM

```

Adjective Screen #7

```

*****
1=MAIN
2=FIRST
3=END

```

Adjective Screen #4

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

Pressing 2 while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will cause the following screen(s) to be displayed. Note that the keyboard *down* arrow key must be pressed to see all the Noun screens. Press the number corresponding to the noun that is to be used as a descriptor for the location of the monitor module currently being programmed.

```

*****
1=BASEMENT
2=BOILER RM
3=CLASSROOM

```

Noun Screen #1

```

*****
1=KITCHEN
2=LOBBY
3=OFFICE

```

Noun Screen #5

```

*****
1=CLOSET
2=CORRIDOR
3=ELECTRIC RM

```

Noun Screen #2

```

*****
1=PATIENT
2=RESTROOM
3=ROOM

```

Noun Screen #6

```

*****
1=ELEVATOR
2=ENTRANCE
3=FLOOR

```

Noun Screen #3

```

*****
1=STAIRWAY
2=STOREROOM
3=WING

```

Noun Screen #7

```

*****
1=GARAGE
2=HALLWAY
3=HVAC RM

```

Noun Screen #4

```

*****
1=ZONE

```

NounScreen #8

Pressing 3 or 4 while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will display screens similar to the previous Adjective and Noun Screens. The new screens will list Custom Adjectives and Nouns which have been programmed into the control panel using the Verifier-CD programming kit.

```

EDIT MONITOR
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
2=DESCRIPTION
*****

```

Edit Monitor Screen #5

### Description

The Description selection allows the programmer to enter additional information about the monitor module currently being programmed. This information will be displayed as part of the device label on the LCD display. Pressing 2 while viewing Edit Monitor Screen #5 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

DESCRIPTION      1M012
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
*****

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

A flashing cursor will appear at the first asterisk to the left. The programmer can enter additional descriptive information about the device being programmed. This information will appear on the LCD display along with the standard device label information.

A maximum of 20 characters (including spaces) can be entered. To enter alphanumeric characters from the keypad, repeatedly press the appropriate key until the desired character is displayed in the first position. For example, to enter the letter *B*, press the 2 (*ABC*) key three times to toggle through the characters 2, *A* and *B*. Press the right arrow key to move the cursor one position to the right and repeat the process to enter the next character. To enter a space, press the \* (*QZ*) key four times until a blank appears in the desired position. When all characters have been entered, press the Enter key to store the information. The display will return to the Edit Monitor Screen #4, displaying the new information at the bottom of the screen.

### Recall/Increment Function

In addition, the user may use the Recall/Increment function at any time when the cursor is on the first letter of the Adjective or Noun field as follows:

- If the zero key is pressed, a 0 is placed in the first letter position
- If the zero key is then pressed a second time with no intervening key actions, the entire Adjective field is replaced with the field entered *for the previous device programmed*, and the cursor moves to the last character of the field (Recall function). The Recalled Adjective or Noun field may now be changed letter-by-letter
- If the zero key is pressed again with no other intervening key actions and the last character in the field is a number 0-9, the number is incremented by one. If the last character is a letter, it changes to a 0. If the last character goes from 9 to 0 and the characters to the left of the last character are also numbers, they are also incremented (overflow)
- The above increment function may be repeated with each press of the zero key

As an example, the user could quickly enter 'FLR\_3\_ROOM 305' as follows:

1. The cursor is on the first letter of the Adjective field. Press the zero key twice to display *FLR\_3*
2. With the cursor on the first letter of the Noun field, press the zero key twice to recall the display *ROOM\_304*. The cursor automatically jumps from the first to the last letter of the Noun field
3. With the cursor on the last letter of the Noun field, press the zero key again to increment the room number to 305
4. Press the right arrow key to advance the zone field
5. Select a zone number from 00 to 99. Z00 (default zone) is the general alarm zone. Z01 through Z99 may be selected to link software zones

### ■ Edit Module Screen for Control Modules

The programmer can change a module's existing or factory default programming by pressing 3 in the Modules Screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

MODULES
1=ADD
2=DELETE
3=EDIT
  
```

Modules Screen

```

      EDIT MODULE
ENTER MODULE ADDRESS
█* *
  
```

Edit Module Screen

A flashing cursor will appear in the position of the first asterisk to the left.

The programmer keys in the three digit module address, such as 002. When the last digit is keyed-in, if the selected address corresponds to a *control* module, a screen displaying information about the control module with the selected address will be displayed as illustrated in the following:

```

NORMAL          CONTROL
      <ADJ><NOUN>
              ZNNN
              SW  1M002
  
```

**Edit Control Screen #1**

In the preceding example:

- Normal - indicates that the module with the selected address is physically installed on the SLC and communicating with the control panel (enabled)
- <ADJ><NOUN> - represents the adjective and noun, which have been programmed, describing the location of the displayed device
- Control - indicates that the selected module is a control module
- S or \* - represents Silenceable (S) or Nonsilenceable (\*)
- W or \* - represents Waterflow Timer Delay (W = Waterflow Timer Delay enabled, \* = Waterflow Timer Delay disabled)
- ZNNN - represents the first of five possible software zones that the module is assigned to (NNN = the three digit zone number from 000 - 099)
- 1M002 - represents the Loop, Device type and Device address (1 = SLC Loop, M=Module and 002 = Module Address 02)

To change the programming for the displayed module, press the keyboard *down* arrow key to view the following Edit Control screens:

```

EDIT CONTROL
1=ENABLED          YES
2=TYPE CONTROL
3=SILENCEABLE     YES
  
```

**Edit Control Screen #2**

```

EDIT CONTROL
1=WALKTEST        YES
2=ZONE ASSIGNMENT
  00 ** ** ** **
  
```

**Edit Control Screen #3**

```

EDIT CONTROL
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
2=DESCRIPTION
*****
  
```

**Edit Control Screen #4**

```

EDIT CONTROL
1=ENABLED
2=TYPE
3=SILENCEABLE
  
```

Edit Control Screen #2

#### Enable/Disable Module

To Enable or Disable the control module, press the *I* key while viewing the Edit Control Screen #2. Each press of the key will toggle the screen between *Enabled Yes* and *Enabled No*. If *Enabled No* is selected, the module will not be polled by the control panel, preventing the module from activating its output devices. The control panel will indicate a system trouble condition and the Disable LED will turn on if any devices are disabled.

```

EDIT CONTROL
1=ENABLED
2=TYPE
3=SILENCEABLE

```

Edit Control Screen #2

## Type

To select the type of control module being programmed, press the 2 key while viewing the Edit Control Screen #2. This will cause the control panel to display the following Control Type Screens:

```

CONTROL TYPE
1=BLANK
2=BELL-CIRCUIT
3=HORN-CIRCUIT

```

Control Type Screen #1

```

CONTROL TYPE
1=SOUNDERS
2=RELAY-1FC
3=STROBE-CKT

```

Control Type Screen #2

```

CONTROL TYPE
1=CONTROL
2=RESETTABLE POWER

```

Control Type Screen #3

While viewing one of the Control Type screens, select the type of control module being programmed by pressing the corresponding keypad number key. The display will return to the Edit Control Screen #2 and indicate the new type selection.



**NOTE:** A control module set to Resettable Power type will follow the main circuit board 24 VDC resettable power unless the control module is disabled.

The following table contains control module type codes and their functions:

| Control Type     | Special Function                 |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| Blank            | None                             |
| Bell Circuit     | None                             |
| Horn Circuit     | None                             |
| Sounders         | None                             |
| Relay            | Ignore Open Circuit              |
| Strobe Circuit   | None                             |
| Control          | None                             |
| Resettable Power | Relay Type - Ignore Open Circuit |

Table 3.2 Control Module Type Codes

```

EDIT CONTROL
1=ENABLED
2=TYPE
3=SILENCEABLE

```

Edit Control Screen #2

## Silenceable

The Silenceable selection allows the programmer to select whether output devices connected to the control module can be silenced, either by pressing the Alarm Silence key or by enabling Autosilence. Pressing the 3 key while viewing Edit Control Screen #2 will enable the Silenceable feature causing the display to read *Silenceable Yes*. Repeated presses of the 3 key will cause the display to toggle between *Silenceable Yes* and *Silenceable No*.



```

EDIT CONTROL
1=WALKTEST
2=ZONE ASSIGNMENT
  00 ** ** ** **

```

Edit Control Screen #3

### Walktest

The Walktest feature allows one person to test the system devices without the necessity of manually resetting the control panel after each device activation. To enable devices, which are connected to a control module, for the Walktest feature, press *1* while viewing the Edit Control Screen #3 until the display reads *Walktest Yes*. Each press of the *1* key will cause the display to toggle between *Walktest Yes* and *Walktest No*. Refer to “Walktest” on page 125 for additional information.

### Zone Assignment

A maximum of five zones can be programmed to each addressable control module. Pressing *2* while viewing Edit Control Screen #3 displays the following screen:

```

      ZONE ASSIGNMENT
Z 00 Z** Z** Z** Z**

```

Zone Assignment Screen

Note that Z\*\* represents the Zone Number(s) corresponding to this device. The factory default for an unprogrammed device is Z00 for general alarm zone. A flashing cursor will appear on the first *0* to the left. Enter the two digit number corresponding to the zone that is to be assigned to this device. The cursor moves to the next Z\*\* designation. Continue entering zone assignments or the remaining zones can be left blank or programmed as general alarm zones Z00. When all desired changes have been made, press the Enter key to store the zone assignments. The display will return to the Edit Control Screen #3.

```

EDIT CONTROL
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
2=DESCRIPTION

```

Edit Control Screen #4

### Noun/Adjective

The Noun/Adjective selection allows the programmer to enter specific descriptors about the control module currently being programmed. Pressing *1* while viewing Edit Control Screen #4 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

Pressing *1* while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will cause the following screen(s) to be displayed. Note that the keyboard *down* arrow key must be pressed to see all the Adjective screens. Press the number corresponding to the adjective that is to be used as a descriptor for the location of the control module currently being programmed.

```

*****
1=NORTH
2=SOUTH
3=EAST

```

Adjective Screen #1

```

*****
1=3RD
2=4TH
3=5TH

```

Adjective Screen #5

```

*****
1=WEST
2=FRONT
3=CENTER

```

Adjective Screen #2

```

*****
1=FLOOR 1
2=FLOOR 2
3=FLOOR 3

```

Adjective Screen #6

```

*****
1=REAR
2=UPPER
3=LOWER

```

Adjective Screen #3

```

*****
1=FLOOR 4
2=FLOOR 5
3=ROOM

```

Adjective Screen #7

```

*****
1=MAIN
2=FIRST
3=END

```

Adjective Screen #4

```

1=STANDARD ADJECTIVE
2=STANDARD NOUN
3=CUSTOM ADJECTIVE
4=CUSTOM NOUN

```

Noun/Adjective Screen

Pressing 2 while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will cause the following screen(s) to be displayed. Note that the keyboard *down* arrow key must be pressed to see all the Noun screens. Press the number corresponding to the noun that is to be used as a descriptor for the location of the control module currently being programmed.

```

*****
1=BASEMENT
2=BOILER RM
3=CLASSROOM

```

Noun Screen #1

```

*****
1=KITCHEN
2=LOBBY
3=OFFICE

```

Noun Screen #5

```

*****
1=CLOSET
2=CORRIDOR
3=ELECTRIC RM

```

Noun Screen #2

```

*****
1=PATIENT
2=RESTROOM
3=ROOM

```

Noun Screen #6

```

*****
1=ELEVATOR
2=ENTRANCE
3=FLOOR

```

Noun Screen #3

```

*****
1=STAIRWAY
2=STOREROOM
3=WING

```

Noun Screen #7

```

*****
1=GARAGE
2=HALLWAY
3=HVAC RM

```

Noun Screen #4

```

*****
1=ZONE

```

Noun Screen #4

Pressing 3 or 4 while viewing the Noun/Adjective Screen will display screens similar to the previous Adjective and Noun Screens. The new screens will list Custom Adjectives and Nouns which have been programmed into the control panel using the Verifier-CD programming kit.

```

EDIT CONTROL
1=ADJECTIVE/NOUN
2=DESCRIPTION

```

Edit Control Screen #4

### Description

The Description selection allows the programmer to enter additional information about the control module currently being programmed. This information will be displayed as part of the device label on the display. Pressing 2 while viewing Edit Control Screen #4 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

DESCRIPTION      1M002
1=NOUN/ADJECTIVE
*****

```

Adjective/Noun Screen #4

A flashing cursor will appear at the first asterisk to the left. The programmer can enter additional descriptive information about the device being programmed. This information will appear on the display along with the standard device label information.

A maximum of 20 characters (including spaces) can be entered. To enter alphanumeric characters from the keypad, repeatedly press the appropriate key until the desired character is displayed in the first position. For example, to enter the letter *B*, press the 2 (*ABC*) key three times to toggle through the characters *I*, *A* and *B*. Press the right arrow key to move the cursor one position to the right and repeat the process to enter the next character. To enter a space, press the \* (*QZ*) key four times until a blank appears in the desired position. When all characters have been entered, press the Enter key to store the information. The display will return to the Edit Control Screen #4, displaying the new information at the bottom of the screen.

### Recall/Increment Function

In addition, the user may use the Recall/Increment function at any time when the cursor is on the first letter of the Adjective or Noun field as follows:

- If the zero key is pressed, a 0 is placed in the first letter position
- If the zero key is then pressed a second time with no intervening key actions, the entire Adjective field is replaced with the field entered *for the previous device programmed*, and the cursor moves to the last character of the field (Recall function). The Recalled Adjective or Noun field may now be changed letter-by-letter
- If the zero key is pressed again with no other intervening key actions and the last character in the field is a number 0-9, the number is incremented by one. If the last character is a letter, it changes to a 0. If the last character goes from 9 to 0 and the characters to the left of the last character are also numbers, they are also incremented (overflow)
- The above increment function may be repeated with each press of the zero key

As an example, the user could quickly enter 'FLR\_3\_ROOM 305' as follows:

1. The cursor is on the first letter of the Adjective field. Press the zero key twice to display *FLR\_3*
2. With the cursor on the first letter of the Noun field, press the zero key twice to recall the display *ROOM\_304*. The cursor automatically jumps from the first to the last letter of the Noun field
3. With the cursor on the last letter of the Noun field, press the zero key again to increment the room number to *305*
4. Press the right arrow key to advance the zone field
5. Select a zone number from 00 to 99. Z00 (default zone) is the general alarm zone. Z01 through Z99 may be selected to link software zones

### 3.6.3 Zone Setup

```

PROGRAMMING
1=AUTO PROGRAM
2=POINT PROGRAM
3=ZONE SETUP

```

Programming Screen #2

Pressing 3 while viewing Programming Screen #2 will access the Zone Setup screens as illustrated below:

```

      ZONE SETUP
1=ENABLE
2=DISABLE
3=ZONE 97 98 99

```

Zone Setup Screen #1

```

      ZONE SETUP
1=ZONES INSTALLED
2=ZONES ENABLED
3=ZONES DISABLED

```

Zone Setup Screen #2

```

      ZONE SETUP
1=ZONE TYPES
2=ZONES AVAILABLE

```

Zone Setup Screen #3

```

      ZONE SETUP
1=ENABLE
2=DISABLE
3=ZONE 97 98 99

```

Zone Setup Screen #1

#### Enable

Pressing 1 for Enable, while viewing Zone Setup Screen #1, will display the following screen:

```

      ZONE TO ENABLE
Z ■

```

Enable Screen

This screen allows the programmer to enable zones, one at a time. A flashing cursor appears next to the Z, prompting the programmer to enter a two digit zone number (01 - 99). When the second digit is entered, the zone will be enabled and the cursor returns to the original position next to the Z. Another zone can then be enabled.

#### Disable

Pressing 2 for Disable, while viewing Zone Setup Screen #1, displays the following:

```

      ZONE TO DISABLE
Z ■

```

Disable Screen

This screen allows the programmer to disable zones, one at a time. A flashing cursor appears next to the Z, prompting the programmer to enter a two digit zone number (01 - 99). When the second digit is entered, the zone will be disabled and the cursor will return to the original position next to the Z. Another zone can then be disabled.

## Zone 97, 98 and 99

Pressing 3 for Zone 97, 98 and 99, while viewing Zone Setup Screen #1, will display the following screen:

| SPEC           | PURPOSE | ZONE |
|----------------|---------|------|
| 1 = PAS        | 97      | OFF  |
| 2 = PRE SIGNAL | 98      | OFF  |
| 3 = ZONE       | 99      | OFF  |

**Zone 97, 98 and 99 Screen**

Zones 97, 98 and 99 can be programmed for normal zone operation or for special purpose applications. In the above illustration, the three zones are shown Off, which means they can be programmed to function in the same manner as all other zones, by assigning them to input and output devices in the Programming Zone Assignment Screen.

Pressing 1 will cause the display to change to *PAS 97 On*. Each press of the 1 key will cause the display to toggle between *PAS 97 On* and *PAS 97 Off*. When Zone 97 is programmed On, a PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence) activation of any device will cause Zone 97 to activate. By assigning Zone 97 to a control module in the Programming Zone Assignment Screen, an output device connected to the control module can be used to indicate a PAS condition in the control panel. *Do not assign Zone 97 to a Notification Appliance Circuit when using this zone to indicate a PAS condition. Attempting to do so will generate an error message and will be prevented by software checks.*

Pressing 2 will cause the display to change to *Pre-signal 98 On*. Each press of the 2 key will cause the display to toggle between *Pre-signal 98 On* and *Pre-signal 98 Off*. When Zone 98 is programmed On, a Pre-signal activation of any device will cause Zone 98 to activate. By assigning Zone 98 to a control module in the Programming Zone Assignment Screen, an output device connected to the control module can be used to indicate a Pre-signal condition in the control panel. *Do not assign Zone 98 to a Notification Appliance Circuit when using this zone to indicate a Pre-signal condition. Attempting to do so will generate an error message and will be prevented by software checks.*

Zone 99, in special purpose mode, is reserved for future use and has no effect.

## Zones Installed

Pressing 1 for Zones Installed, while viewing Zone Setup Screen #2, will display a screen similar to the following:

| ZONE SETUP          |
|---------------------|
| 1 = ZONES INSTALLED |
| 2 = ZONES ENABLED   |
| 3 = ZONES DISABLED  |

Zone Setup Screen #2

| ZONES INSTALLED   |
|-------------------|
| 00 01 02 03 04 05 |

**Zones Installed Screen**

This display will show all of the zones that have been programmed into the control panel. Note that an up and/or down arrow may appear in the upper right corner of the display, indicating that additional screens of zone information exists. Press the up or down arrow keys to view the additional zones.

## Zones Enabled

Pressing 2 for Zones Enabled, while viewing Zone Setup Screen #2, will display a screen similar to the following:

| ZONES ENABLED |    |    |    |    |    |    |  | ↓ |
|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|---|
| 00            | 01 | 02 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 |  |   |
| 08            | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |  |   |
| 15            | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |  |   |

**Zones Enabled Screen**

This display will show all of the zones that are enabled in the control panel. Note that an up and/or down arrow may appear in the upper right corner of the display, indicating that additional screens of zone information exists. Press the up or down arrow keys to view the additional zones.

## Zones Disabled

Pressing 3 for Zones Disabled, while viewing Zone Setup Screen #2, will display a screen similar to the following:

| ZONES DISABLED |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 03             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Zones Disabled Screen**

This display will show all of the zones that are disabled in the control panel. Note that an up and/or down arrow may appear in the upper right corner of the display, indicating that additional screens of zone information exists. Press the up or down arrow keys to view the additional zones.

| ZONE SETUP        |  |
|-------------------|--|
| 1=ZONE TYPES      |  |
| 2=ZONES AVAILABLE |  |

**Zone Setup Screen #3**

## Zone Type

Zone Types must be programmed only if a DACT, programmed for zone reporting, is installed on the control panel. Pressing 1 for Zone Types, while viewing Zone Setup Screen #3, will display a screen similar to the following:

| ZONE TYPE PROG |         |  | ↓ |
|----------------|---------|--|---|
| 1=Z00          | MONITOR |  |   |
| 2=Z01          | MONITOR |  |   |
| 3=Z02          | MONITOR |  |   |

**Zones Disabled Screen**

This display will show the system zones (default and user programmed) and their associated types. Note that an up and/or down arrow will appear in the upper right corner of the display, indicating that additional screens of zone information exists. Press the up or down arrow keys to view zones Z00 through Z99.

Zone types can be changed by pressing the keypad number key corresponding to the zone in each Zones Installed Screen. Available zone types will be displayed in the resultant screens. For example, to change the zone type for zone Z02 in the screen illustrated above, press 3. The following screens will be displayed:

```

ZONE TYPE PRG
1=MONITOR
2=SMOKE PHOTO
3=WATERFLOW

```

Zone Type Program Screen #1

```

ZONE TYPE PRG
1=MEDICAL
2=HAZARD
3=TAMPER

```

Zone Type Program Screen #3

```

ZONE TYPE PRG
1=HEAT
2=PULL STATION
3=DUCT

```

Zone Type Program Screen #2

```

ZONE TYPE PRG
1=SUPERVISORY
2=PRC. MON
3=SMOKE ION

```

Zone Type Program Screen #4

To change the zone type for Z02 to Pull Station, scroll the display until Zone Type Program Screen #2 is displayed. Press 2 to program zone Z02 as a Pull Station zone. The display will return to the Zones Installed Screen showing zone Z02 and the Pull Station program type. Repeat the procedure for each zone to be changed.

**IMPORTANT!** In Zone Type Program Screen #1, selecting WATERFLOW will assign a Waterflow silenceable zone type to the selected zone. Any signaling devices programmed to the same zone can be silenced by pressing the Alarm Silence key or by using the auto-silence feature.

To program a waterflow circuit as nonsilenceable, refer to “System Setup” on page 73.



**NOTE:** Zone Types are only relevant for Central Station reporting. Changing a zone type will only change how it is reported to the Central Station.

## Zones Available

Pressing 2 while viewing Zone Setup Screen #3 will display a screen similar to the following:

```

ZONES AVAILABLE
01 02 03 04 05 06 07
08 09 10 11 12 13 14
15 16 17 18 19 20 21

```

The display will show all of the zones that are still available for programming. Note that an up and/or down arrow may appear in the upper right corner of the display, indicating that additional screens of zone information exists. Press the up or down arrow key to view additional screens.

```

ZONE SETUP
1=ZONE TYPES
2=ZONES AVAILABLE

```

Zone Setup Screen #3



### 3.6.4 Loop Setup

```

PROGRAMMING
1=LOOP SETUP
2=SYSTEM SETUP
3=VERIFY LOOP

```

Programming Screen #2

Loop Setup allows the programmer to configure the SLC Loop for NFPA Style 4, 6 or 7 wiring and to select the loop protocol. Pressing *1* while viewing Programming Screen #2 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

      LOOP SETUP
1=STYLE           4
2=PROTOCOL       CLIP

```

Loop Setup Screen

#### Style

To program the SLC Style for the selected loop, press *1* for Style, while viewing Loop Setup Screen. In the preceding example, the control panel is programmed for Style 4 SLC wiring as indicated by the *4* to the right of *Style* in the display. To change the wiring style, press *1* to toggle the display to read *Style 6*. Each press of the *1* key will cause the display to toggle between *Style 4* and *Style 6*. *Note that, when programming the Loop Style, the programmer can only select between Style 4 and Style 6. To program a system for Style 7 wiring, the programmer must select the Loop Setup for Style 6. Style 7 wiring is the same as Style 6 with the added requirement that each addressable device on the loop must have a pair of isolator modules, one on each side.*

#### Loop Protocol

Loop Protocol refers to the SLC loop mode of operation. At the present time, the only mode available is CLIP (Classic Loop Interface Protocol) which is used for the older legacy addressable devices. Note that the legacy devices can operate only in CLIP mode while the newer devices are compatible with CLIP and any future modes of operation. Pressing *2* while viewing the Loop Setup Screen will have no effect on programming at this time.

#### Device Addressing

It is important to note that the FireWarden-100 addressable device capacity is 99 detectors and 99 control/monitor modules. Newer devices can be set to addresses higher than 99 but these addresses will not function with the FireWarden-100.

*Note that It is permissible to mix old and new devices on the same loop.*

### 3.6.5 System Setup

System Setup allows the programmer to configure the following control panel features:

- *Trouble Reminder:* This feature, when enabled, provides an audible reminder that an alarm or trouble still exists on the FACP after the control panel has been silenced. The control panel piezo sounder will pulse once every 15 seconds during an alarm and every two minutes during a trouble condition, after the Alarm Silence or Acknowledge key is pressed. The piezo will continue to sound at these rates until the alarm or trouble condition is cleared. If the trouble condition is not cleared within 24 hours, the panel will reactivate the trouble sounder and retransmit the trouble condition to the central station if connected.
- *Banner:* This option allows the user to change the top two lines of the LCD display from the factory default readout of Notifier to a user defined readout when the control panel is in Normal condition.
- *Time-Date:* This feature allows the programmer to set the time, display format (24 hr or 12 hr), date and daylight savings time feature into the FACP memory
- *Timers:* This option allows the programmer to set the PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence) time delay, Pre-Signal time delay and Waterflow time delay.

- *NACs*: This feature allows the programmer to configure the control panel Notification Appliance Circuits for a variety of options, such as circuit type, silenceable/nonsilenceable, autosilence, coding, silence inhibit, zone assignment and enable/disable.
- *Relays*: This option allows programming of two onboard relays for activation by various control panel events, such as alarm, trouble, supervisory, etc.
- *Canadian Option*: This option allows the automatic programming of ionization smoke detector sensitivity thresholds to Canadian specifications.
- *Waterflow Silenceable*: This option provides the ability to silence any output circuit activated by a monitor module programmed as a waterflow type.

```

PROGRAMMING
1=LOOP SETUP
2=SYSTEM SETUP
3=VERIFY LOOP

```

Programming Screen #2

Pressing 2 for System Setup, while viewing Programming Screen #2, will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

      SYSTEM SETUP
1=TROUBLE REM      OFF
2=BANNER
3=TIME-DATE

```

System Setup Screen #1

```

      SYSTEM SETUP
1=TIMERS
2=NAC
3=RELAYS

```

System Setup Screen #2

```

      SYSTEM SETUP
1=CANADIAN OPT.    OFF
2=WATERFLOW SIL.   NO

```

System Setup Screen #3

### Trouble Reminder

The Trouble Reminder features causes the control panel piezo to sound a reminder ‘beep’ for alarms and troubles, after the panel has been silenced. Refer to “System Setup” on page 73, for a detailed description of this feature. Pressing 1 while viewing System Setup Screen #1 will cause the display to toggle to *Trouble Rem On*, which enables this feature. Each press of the 1 key will cause the display to toggle between *Trouble Rem On* and *Trouble Rem Off*.

### Banner

The top line of the display, which appears when the control panel is in normal mode, can be changed by using the Banner option. Pressing 2 while viewing System Setup Screen #1 will cause the following to be displayed:

```

      BANNER
1=FACTORY
2=USER DEFINED

```

Banner Screen

```

      BANNER
1 = FACTORY
2 = USER DEFINED

```

Banner Screen

Pressing *1* while viewing the Banner Screen will select the factory default banner setting and display the following screen:

```

      FACTORY BANNER
      NOTIFIER

```

Factory Banner Screen

Pressing the Enter key will store this selection in nonvolatile memory and return the display to the Banner Screen.

Pressing *2* while viewing the Banner Screen will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

USER DEFINED BANNER
PRESS ENTER IF OK

```

User Defined Banner Screen #1

```

USER BANNER - LINE 2
PRESS ENTER IF OK
*****

```

User Defined Banner Screen #2

These screens allow the programmer to enter a two line custom banner. A flashing cursor will appear in the bottom left corner of each display. A maximum of 20 characters (including spaces) can be entered into each screen for a total of two lines with 40 characters. After entering up to 20 characters in the first screen, press *Enter* to view the second screen. Enter up to 20 characters in the second screen in the same manner or just press *Enter* if a second banner line is not being entered. To quickly clear the current banner, press the *CLR* key.

To enter alphanumeric characters from the keypad, repeatedly press the appropriate key until the desired character is displayed in the first position. For example, to enter the letter *B*, press the *2 (ABC)* key three times to toggle through the characters *1*, *A* and *B*. Press the right arrow key to move the cursor one position to the right and repeat the process to enter the next character. To enter a space, press the *\*(QZ)* key four times to place a blank in the desired position. When all characters have been entered, press the *Enter* key to store the information. The display will return to the Banner Screen.

```

SYSTEM SETUP
1=TROUBLE REM
2=BANNER
3=TIME-DATE

```

System Setup Screen #1

## Time-Date

The control panel time and date can be changed by pressing 3 while viewing the System Setup Screen #1. The following screen will be displayed:

```

TIME AND DATE
1=TIME 10:00 AM
2=DATE 04-07-2004
3=CLOCK FORMAT 12HR

```

Time-Date Screen #1

```

TIME AND DATE
1=DAYLIGHT SAVINGS

```

Time-Date Screen #2

### ■ Time

To change the time, press 1 while viewing the Time-Date Screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

ENTER TIME
10:00 AM
1=AM 2=PM

```

Time Screen

A flashing cursor is located toward the top left of the display. Below the cursor is the current time. To change the time, enter the two-digit hours followed by the two-digit minutes. The cursor will move one position to the right each time a digit is entered. After the last minutes digit is entered, the cursor will again move one position to the right. At this point enter 1 for AM or 2 for PM. The display will then return to the Time-Date Screen which will show the new time entry. If an error is made while entering a digit, press the *CLR* key to delete the entire entry and beginning again.

### ■ Date

To change the date, press 2 while viewing the Time-Date Screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

ENTER DATE
MONTH DAY YEAR
04-07-2004

```

Date Screen

A flashing cursor is located toward the top left of the display. Below the cursor is the current date. To change the date, enter the two-digit month followed by the two-digit day and then the two-digit year (01 for 2001, 02 for 2002, etc.). The cursor will move one position to the right each time a digit is entered. After the last year digit is entered, the display will return to the Time-Date Screen which will show the new date entry. If an error is made while entering a digit, press the *CLR* key to delete the entire entry and beginning again.

### ■ Clock Format

The clock can be configured to display 12 hour (AM & PM) or 24 hour (military) time. Pressing 3 while viewing the Time-Date screen will cause the display to toggle between 12HR and 24HR. Select 12HR for 12 hour display or 24HR for 24 hour display.



**NOTE:** If the clock is changed to 24 hour (military) format, the date will change to the European standard of **Day-Month-Year** (for display purposes only).

### TIME AND DATE 1=DAYLIGHT SAVINGS

Time & Date Screen #2

### ■ Daylight Savings Time

Pressing 1 while viewing Time-Date Screen #2 will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

DAYLIGHT SAVINGS
1=ENABLED YES
2=START MONTH APR
3=START WEEK WEEK-1
  
```

**Daylight Savings Screen #1**

```

DAYLIGHT SAVINGS
1=END MONTH OCT
2=END WEEK LAST-W
  
```

**Daylight Savings Screen #2**

Pressing 1 while viewing Daylight Savings Screen #1 will cause the display to toggle between *Enabled Yes* and *Enabled No*. The control panel will automatically update the time for daylight savings time when *Enabled Yes* is selected.

Pressing 2 while viewing Daylight Savings Screen #1 will display another screen which allows the programmer to select the month that daylight savings time will begin. In this sub-screen, pressing 1 will select March, 2 will select April and 3 will select May.

Pressing 3 while viewing Daylight Savings Screen #1 will display two sub-screens which allow the programmer to select the week of the month that daylight savings time will begin. In the first sub-screen, pressing 1 will select the first week, 2 will select the second week and 3 will select the third week, while in the second sub-screen, pressing 1 will select the fourth week and 2 will select the last week of the selected month.

Pressing 1 while viewing Daylight Savings Screen #2 will display another screen which allows the programmer to select the month that daylight savings time will end. In this sub-screen, pressing 1 will select September, 2 will select October and 3 will select November.

Pressing 2 while viewing Daylight Savings Screen #2 will display two sub-screens which allow the programmer to select the week of the month that daylight savings time will end. In the first sub-screen, pressing 1 will select the first week, 2 will select the second week and 3 will select the third week, while in the second sub-screen, pressing 4 will select the fourth week and 5 will select the last week of the selected month.

```

SYSTEM SETUP
1=TIMERS
2=NAC
3=RELAYS

```

System Setup Screen #2

## Timers

Timer delays for PAS, Pre-signal and waterflow activation can be programmed by pressing *1* while viewing System Setup Screen #2. The following screen will be displayed:

```

          TIMERS
1= PAS DELAY      000
2= PRE SIGNAL     000
3= WATERFLOW      000

```

Timer Screen #1

```

          TIMERS
1= AC LOSS DELAY  000

```

Timer Screen #2

```

          TIMERS
1= PAS DELAY      000
2= PRE SIGNAL     000
3= WATERFLOW      000

```

Timer Screen #1

### ■ PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence) Delay

The factory default setting for PAS is 000 for no delay. To select a PAS delay of 001 to 180 seconds for all devices programmed for PAS, press *1* while viewing Timer Screen #1. The following display will appear:

```

          PAS DELAY
RANGE 0-180 SECONDS

```

PAS Delay Screen

A flashing cursor is positioned in the lower left corner of the display. Enter a delay time consisting of three digits, such as 005 for five seconds. Upon entering the third digit, the time delay will be stored in the control panel memory and the display will return to the Delay Screen which will indicate the new delay time.

### ■ Pre-signal Delay

The factory default setting for Pre-signal delay is 000 for no delay. To select a Pre-signal delay of 001 to 180 seconds for all devices programmed for Pre-signal, press *2* while viewing Timer Screen #1. The following screen will be displayed:

```

        PRESIGNAL DELAY
RANGE 0-180 SECONDS

```

Presignal Delay Screen

A flashing cursor is positioned in the lower left corner of the display. Enter a delay time consisting of three digits, such as 009 for nine seconds. Upon entering the third digit, the time delay will be stored in the control panel memory and the display will return to the Delay Screen which will indicate the new delay time.

*Note that the FACP can be programmed for either PAS or Pre-signal operation, not both. For this reason, if the PAS Delay timer is set with a value greater than 000 and then the Pre-Signal Delay timer is set with a value greater than 000, the PAS Delay timer will be automatically reset to 000. Only one of the two timers can have a delay time set for it.*

| TIMER |            |     |
|-------|------------|-----|
| 1=    | PAS DELAY  | 000 |
| 2=    | PRE SIGNAL | 000 |
| 3=    | WATERFLOW  | 000 |

Timer Screen #1

### ■ Waterflow Delay

A delay can be added prior to declaring a waterflow type of alarm. Be careful to include any built-in delays of the waterflow device. The factory default setting for Waterflow delay is 000 for no delay. To select a Waterflow delay of 01 to 90 seconds for all devices programmed for Waterflow delay, press 3 while viewing Timer Screen #1. The following screen will be displayed:

|  |
|--|
| WATERFLOW DELAY<br>RANGE 0-90 SECONDS<br>■ |
|--|

**Waterflow Delay Screen**

A flashing cursor is positioned in the lower left corner of the display. Enter a delay time consisting of two digits, such as 25 for twenty-five seconds. Upon entering the second digit, the time delay will be stored in the control panel memory and the display will return to the Delay Screen which will indicate the new delay time.

```

TIMER
1=AC LOSS
DELAY

```

Timer Screen #2

### 3.6.5.0.1 AC Loss Delay

The reporting of a loss of AC power to a central station can be delayed by programming the length of the desired delay. Press 1 while viewing Timer Screen #2 to display the following:

```

AC LOSS DELAY
1=NO DELAY
2=ENTER DELAY

```

AC Loss Delay Screen #1

Pressing 1 while viewing AC Loss Delay Screen #1 will program the FACP to transmit an AC Loss report immediately to the central station.

Pressing 2 while viewing AC Loss Delay Screen #1 will display the following:

```

AC LOSS DELAY
RANGE 00-23

```

AC Loss Delay Screen #2

A flashing cursor will appear in the lower left corner of the display. Type the two digit AC loss reporting delay in hours (00 to 23 hour delay). When the second digit is entered, the display will return to AC Loss Delay Screen #1.

*Important: For Central Station applications, AC Loss Reporting Delay must be set to a delay value ranging from 06 to 12 hours. For Remote Station applications, AC Loss Reporting Delay must be set to a delay value ranging from 15 to 23 hours.*



**NOTE:** AC Loss Delay also applies to any programmable output relay programmed for "AC Loss".

```

SYSTEM SETUP
1=TIMERS
2=NAC
3=RELAYS

```

System Setup Screen #2

### NAC (Notification Appliance Circuit)

The options for the NACs on the control panel main circuit board can be configured by pressing 2 while viewing System Setup Screen #2. The following screens will be displayed:

```

NACS
1=NAC 1      3=NAC 3
2=NAC 2      4=NAC 4

```

NAC Selection Screen

The Notification Appliance Circuits can be configured independently by pressing 1 for NAC 1, 2 for NAC 2, 3 for NAC 3 or 4 for NAC 4.

*Note that 3=NAC 3 and 4=NAC 4 will be displayed, and can be programmed, regardless of how the NACKEY card is installed. Their programming, however, will have no effect if the NACKEY card is installed for Class A operation.*



The following screens will be displayed for each selection:

| NAC #         |  |      |
|---------------|--|------|
| 1=ENABLED     |  | YES  |
| 2=TYPE        |  | BELL |
| 3=SILENCEABLE |  | YES  |

**NAC Screen #1**

| NAC #          |    |          |
|----------------|----|----------|
| 1=AUTO SILENCE | 00 |          |
| 2=CODING       |    | TEMPORAL |

**NAC Screen #2**

| NAC #           |                |    |
|-----------------|----------------|----|
| 1=ZONE          | 00 00 00 00 00 |    |
| 2=SIL INHIBITED |                | NO |

**NAC Screen #3**

| NAC #       |  |   |
|-------------|--|---|
| 1=SYNC TYPE |  | S |

**NAC Screen #3**

#### ■ Enabled

Pressing *I* while viewing NAC Screen #1 will cause the display to change to *Enabled No*. This will prevent the selected main circuit board NAC from activating its devices. Each press of the *I* key will cause the display to toggle between *Enabled Yes* and *Enabled No*.



**NOTE:** The programming for NAC 1 will determine the operation of the remote power supply sync.

```

NAC #
1=ENABLED
2=TYPE
3=SILENCEABLE

```

NAC Screen #1

## ■ Type

The main circuit board NAC type can be programmed by pressing 2 while viewing NAC Screen #1. The following screens will be displayed:

```

NAC TYPE
1=BELL
2=HORN
3=STROBE

```

Type Screen #1

```

NAC TYPE
1=SYNCED STROBE
2=STROBE SIL SYNC
3=FUTURE

```

Type Screen #2

```

NAC TYPE
1=FUTURE
2=SIREN CIRCUIT
3=BLANK

```

Type Screen #3

Select the NAC device type by pressing the number corresponding to the type in the appropriate screen as shown above. When the selection is made, the display will return to NAC Screen #1.

The following table contains NAC type codes and their functions:

| NAC Type Code   | Special Function   |
|-----------------|--|
| Bell            | None   |
| Horn            | None   |
| Strobe          | None   |
| Synced Strobe   | Synchronized to manufacturer   |
| Strobe Sil Sync | Same as Synced Strobe but Silence turns off audible & visual devices |
| Future          | None   |
| Future          | None   |
| Siren Circuit   | None   |
| Blank           | None   |

Table 3.3 NAC Type Codes

## ■ Silenceable

Pressing 3 while viewing NAC Screen #1 will cause the display to change to *Silenceable No*. This will prevent the selected main circuit board NAC from being silenced by pressing the Alarm Silence key or by the Auto Silence feature. Each press of the 3 key will cause the display to toggle between *Silenceable Yes* and *Silenceable No*.

**Important:** When a Notification Appliance Circuit with a mix of audible and visual devices is programmed for silenceable and the **Synced Strobe** feature is selected, only the audible devices will be turned off if the Silence key is pressed or if the Autosilence feature is enabled. The visual devices (strobes, etc.) will continue to operate. If the **Strobe Sil Sync** feature is selected, Silence or Autosilence will turn off both audible and visual devices.

```

NAC #
1= AUTO SILENCE
2= CODING TEMPORAL

```

NAC Screen #2

### ■ Auto Silence

The Auto Silence feature, when enabled, automatically silences all main circuit board silenceable notification appliances after a programmed length of time. To enable this feature and program the time delay before Auto Silence activation, press *1* while viewing NAC Screen #2. The following screens will be displayed:

```

AUTO SILENCE
1= NO
2= 5 MINUTES
3= 10 MINUTES

```

Auto Silence Screen #1

```

AUTO SILENCE
1= 15 MINUTES
2= 20 MINUTES
3= 25 MINUTES

```

Auto Silence Screen #2

```

AUTO SILENCE
1= 30 MINUTES

```

Auto Silence Screen #3

To disable the Auto Silence feature, press *1* for *No* while viewing Auto Silence Screen #1. To enable the Auto Silence feature, press the number corresponding to the time delay which will elapse before Auto Silence activates. This information will be stored in memory and the display will return to NAC Screen #2.



**NOTE:** All silenceable control modules as well as the remote power supply sync will be controlled by the Autosilence timer for NAC 1.

### ■ Coding (only for NACs not programmed as Sync Strobe Type)

The Coding feature allows the programmer to select the type of output that the main circuit board notification appliances will generate when activated. Pressing *2* while viewing NAC Screen #2 will cause the following displays to appear:

```

CODING
1= STEADY
2= MARCH TIME
3= CALIFORNIA

```

Coding Screen #1

```

CODING
1= TEMPORAL
2= TWO STAGE

```

Coding Screen #2

The programmer can select the notification appliance output by pressing the number corresponding to the desired output. The coding selections are:

- Steady - a continuous output with no coding

- March Time - 120 ppm (pulse-per-minute) output
- California - 10 seconds on and 5 seconds off
- Temporal - ½ second on, ½ second off, ½ second on, ½ second off, ½ second on, 1½ second off
- Two Stage - refer to “Two Stage Operation” on page 84 for a description

Selection of one of the above options will cause the control panel to store the information in memory and return the display to NAC Screen #2, which will display the new coding choice.

### ■ Two Stage Operation

Two Stage operation consists of the following:

- 1st stage output - 20 ppm (pulse-per-minute) coding
- 2nd stage output - Temporal coding as described above

If Two Stage operation is programmed as the Coding option, the following sequence of events will occur during an alarm.

1. The on-board NACs which are programmed to General Alarm Zone 0 will activate with a 1st stage output upon activation of any alarm point
2. If the activated alarm point is directly mapped to a zone which is programmed to an on-board NAC, that NAC will go directly to 2nd stage coding output. All other NACs not directly mapped to the activated alarm point's zone but assigned to Zone 0 will activate with a 1st stage output
3. If, after the programmed time of 3 or 5 minutes, the Acknowledge switch has not been pressed, all NACs presently in 1st stage activation will go to 2nd stage activation
4. If an Acknowledge switch has been pressed, any NACs currently in 1st stage activation will remain in 1st stage. Pressing the Acknowledge switch does not affect NACs already in 2nd stage activation
5. If another alarm point is activated and the countdown timer is counting, the alarm point will have no effect on the NACs unless the alarm point's zones are directly mapped to one of the NACs, in which case it will follow the procedure outlined in step 2
6. If another alarm point is activated and the countdown timer has stopped counting due to the Acknowledge switch being pressed, the countdown timer will restart and the NACs will respond as outlined in step 2. NACs already in 2nd stage activation will not be affected
7. Any control modules assigned to special Zone 99 will be activated either by direct mapping of an input device programmed to Zone 99 or if the timer counts down to zero
8. Control modules that are programmed to the same zone as the activated input device will not be delayed for activation

### ■ Zone

A maximum of five zones can be programmed to each main circuit board NAC. Pressing *1* while viewing NAC Screen #3 displays the following screen:

```

NAC #
1=ZONE
   00 00 00 00 00
2=SIL INHIBITED NO

```

NAC Screen #3

```

ZONE ASSIGNMENT
Z 00 Z** Z** Z** Z**

```

Zone Screen

Note that Z\*\* represents the Zone Number(s) corresponding to the selected NAC. The factory default for an unprogrammed device is Z00 for general alarm zone. A flashing cursor will appear on the first 0 to the left. Enter the two digit number corresponding to the zone that is to be assigned to this NAC. The cursor moves to the next Z\*\* designation. Continue entering zone assignments

or the remaining zones can be left blank or programmed as general alarm zone Z00. When all desired changes have been made, press the Enter key to store the zone assignments. The display will return to the NAC Screen #3 which will show the zone assignments just entered.

### ■ Silence Inhibited

The Silence Inhibit feature, when enabled, prevents the silencing of the selected main circuit board NAC for a period of one minute. Resetting the FACP will also be prevented for one minute while the NAC programmed for silence inhibit is activated. Pressing 2 while viewing NAC Screen #3 will cause the display to change from the factory default of *Silence Inhibit No* to *Silence Inhibit Yes*. Each press of the 2 key will cause the display to toggle between the two options.

```

      NAC #
1=SYNC TYPE

```

NAC Screen #4

### ■ Sync Type

If synchronized strobes were selected as the Type of device installed, the type of synchronization must be selected in this option. Pressing 1 while viewing NAC Screen #4 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

      NAC SYNC TYPE
1=SYSTEM SENSOR
2=WHEEL LOCK
3=GENTEX

```

Pressing 1 while viewing this screen will select System Sensor synchronization, 2 will select Wheelock and 3 will select Gentex.

### Relays

Pressing 3 while viewing System Setup Screen #2 will allow the programmer to configure two of the three main circuit board Form-C relays. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      SYSTEM SETUP
1=TIMERS
2=NAC
3=RELAYS

```

System Setup Screen #2

```

      RELAYS
1=RELAY 1
2=RELAY 2
3=RELAY 3

```

Relays Selection Screen

To program Relay 1 or Relay 3, press the number corresponding to the selected relay. Note that Relay 2 is fixed as a Trouble relay. Selecting Relay 2 will have no effect on its programming. The following screen will appear for each relay to be programmed:

```

      RELAY #
1=TYPE          ALARM

```

Relay Type Screen

Pressing *1* for Type while viewing the Relay Screen will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

RELAY
1=ALARM
2=SUPERVISORY
3=SUPERVISORY AR
  
```

**Relay Screen #1**

```

RELAY
1=PROCMON AR
2=AC LOSS
3=HAZARD
  
```

**Relay Screen #3**

```

RELAY
1=TROUBLE
2=COMM FAIL
3=PROCESS-MON
  
```

**Relay Screen #2**

```

RELAY
1=MEDICAL
  
```

**Relay Screen #4**

While viewing the selected screen, press the number corresponding to the desired relay type to program the main circuit board relay. The choice will be stored in memory and the display will return to the Relay Type Screen which will show the programmed type choice. Press the Escape key to return to the Relays Selection Screen and repeat the preceding procedure for the remaining relays.



**NOTE:** *AR* in *SUPERVISORY AR* and *PROCMON AR* indicates AutoResettable which means that the relay will not latch when either of these conditions occur. If the corresponding condition is cleared, the relay will return to its normal state without the necessity of resetting the control panel.

```

SYSTEM SETUP
1=CANADIAN OPT. OFF
2=WATERFLOW SIL. NO
  
```

System Setup Screen #3

### Canadian Option

Pressing *1* while viewing System Setup Screen #3 will allow the programmer to configure the system to automatically monitor addressable ionization smoke detector sensitivity using Canadian specifications. The display will change to *Canadian Opt. On*. Each press of the *1* key will cause the display to toggle between *Canadian Opt. On* and *Canadian Opt. Off*.

```

SYSTEM SETUP
1=CANADIAN OPT. OFF
2=WATERFLOW SIL. NO
  
```

**Relays Selection Screen**

### Waterflow Silenceable

Pressing *2* while viewing System Setup Screen #3 will allow the programmer to configure the system for silenceable on nonsilenceable waterflow circuits. Each press of the *2* key will toggle the display between *Waterflow Sil. No* and *Waterflow Sil. Yes*. When *Waterflow Sil. No* is selected, all output devices associated with a waterflow type input device, will be nonsilenceable. When *Waterflow Sil. Yes* is selected, all output devices associated with a waterflow type input device, will be silenceable.

### 3.6.6 Verify Loop

```

PROGRAMMING
1=LOOP SETUP
2=SYSTEM SETUP
3=VERIFY LOOP

```

Programming Screen #2

Pressing 3 while viewing Programming Screen #2, will select the Verify Loop option. During loop verification, the FACP polls each device on the SLC to determine if the device is communicating and whether or not it responds with the proper type identification. The following screen will be displayed while verification is in progress:

```

VERIFYING LOOPS
PLEASE WAIT

```

Verification Progress Screen

When Loop verification has been completed, the display will indicate that the system is OK or, if problems have been detected, any device type programming errors. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all detected errors.

### 3.6.7 History

```

PROGRAMMING
1=HISTORY
2=WALKTEST
3=OPTION MODULES

```

Programming Screen #3

The History option allows an authorized user to view or erase events which have occurred in the control panel. Pressing 1 while viewing Programming Screen #3 will display the History options as shown in the following display:

```

HISTORY
1=VIEW EVENTS
2=ERASE HISTORY

```

History Screen

#### View Events

```

HISTORY
1=VIEW EVENTS
2=ERASE HISTORY

```

History Screen

Pressing 1 while viewing the History Screen will allow the user to select the events to be viewed as illustrated in the following:

```

HISTORY
1=VIEW ALL
2=VIEW ALARMS
3=VIEW OTHER EVENTS

```

View Events Screen

While displaying the View Events screen, press 1 to view all events, 2 to view only alarms or 3 to view other events. Use the up and down arrow keys to scroll through all of the displayed events.

#### Erase History

The Erase History option allows a user to erase all events from the history file. This will provide a clean slate in order to use the history file to track future events. Pressing 2 while viewing the History Screen will display the following screen:

```

ERASE HISTORY
PROCEED ?
1=YES          2=NO

```

Erase History Screen

Pressing *1* while viewing the Erase History Screen will erase all events from the History file. During this process, the display will read as follows:

```

      ERASING HISTORY
      PLEASE WAIT
  
```

**Erase History Wait Screen**

After the History file has been erased, the display will return to the History Screen.

### 3.6.8 Walktest

```

      PROGRAMMING
      1=HISTORY
      2=WALKTEST
      3=OPTION MODULES
  
```

Programming Screen #3

Walktest allows an individual to test the fire alarm system without the necessity to reset the control panel after each device activation. Pressing *2* while viewing the Programming Screen #3 will cause the following Walktest options to be displayed:

```

      WALKTEST
      1=SILENT
      2=AUDIBLE
      3=VIEW RESULT
  
```

**Walktest Screen**

To perform a silent walktest which will not sound the NACs, press *1* while viewing the Walktest Screen. To perform an audible walktest, which will sound the NACs, press *2* while viewing the Walktest Screen. When either option is chosen, the panel will enter Walktest Mode and the following screen will be displayed:

```

      UNIT IN WALKTEST
  
```

**Walktest Active Screen**

The user can now perform a one-person walktest by activating devices throughout the system. As each device is activated, the screen will display the information about the activated device as shown below. Note that the **colon (:)** in the time is replaced with an **asterisk (\*)** to distinguish the walktest screen from an actual alarm screen.

```

      ALARM  PULL STATION
      <ADJ> <NOUN>
      Z000
      10*00A 010801 1M001
  
```

After completion of the Walktest, press the *Esc* (Escape) key to exit Walktest Mode and return to the Walktest Screen. The results of the Walktest can now be viewed by pressing *3* while viewing the Walktest Screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      WALKTEST RESULTS
  
```

**View Result Screen**



Use the up and down arrow keys to view all of the walktest results which will be displayed as illustrated in the preceding screen. Note that the Walktest log is stored in RAM. If all power (AC and DC) is removed from the FACP, the Walktest log information will be lost. This information is also overwritten when subsequent walktests are performed.

### 3.6.9 Option Modules

```

PROGRAMMING
1=HISTORY
2=WALKTEST
3=OPTION MODULES

```

Programming Screen #3

Options available for the FireWarden-100 include ACS Series, Graphic and LCD annunciators, printer connection for acquiring hardcopy printouts of panel data and PC (Personal Computer) connection for uploading and downloading panel data.

Pressing 3 while viewing Programming Screen #3 will display the following screen:

```

OPTION MODULES
1=ANNUNCIATORS/UDACT
2=ONBOARD DACT
3=PRINTER/PC PR4800

```

Options Screen

Note that *PR4800* in the display indicates that a supervised printer, configured for 4800 baud, has been previously programmed into the system.

#### Annunciators/UDACT

Pressing 1 while viewing the Options Screen will cause the control panel to display the following screens:

```

ANNUNCIATOR
1=TERM ENABLED YES
2=ACS ENABLED YES
3=UDACT YES

```

Annunciator Screen #1

```

ANNUNCIATOR
1=ACS INSTALLED

```

Annunciator Screen #2

A Terminal Mode annunciator\* and ACS Mode annunciator can be installed in the FireWarden-100 system. To enable any of these devices, press the number corresponding to the selected device shown in Annunciator Screen #1 so that *Yes* appears in the display to the right of the device. Each press of the corresponding number key will cause the display to toggle between *Enabled Yes* and *Enabled No*.




#### NOTE:

- \*The FDU-80 is a Terminal Mode annunciator. To enable the FireWarden-100 for FDU-80 operation, program *TERM Enabled* to *Yes*.
- The Terminal Mode annunciator (FDU-80) and the Printer/PC use the same TB8 terminal block on the FireWarden-100 main circuit board. Only one device can be connected at one time, therefore, programming *Term Enabled* to *Yes* will disable any Printer/PC communications..

If an ACS annunciator is installed, press *1* while viewing Annunciator Screen #2 to select addresses for the ACS annunciators. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      ANNUNCIATOR
1= ADDRESS 1      YES
2= ADDRESS 2      NO
3= ADDRESS 3      NO
  
```



**ACS Installed Screen**

Pressing the down arrow key will allow the programmer to view additional screens displaying Addresses 1 -31. To select one or more addresses for the installed ACS annunciator(s), press the number key corresponding to the address in each screen. The display for the selected address will change from *No* to *Yes*. Each press of the number key will cause the display to toggle between *No* and *Yes*.

### Onboard DACT

```

      OPTION MODULES
1=ANNUNCIATORS/UDACT
2=ON BOARD DACT
3=PRINTER/PC
  
```

Option Module Screen

The Onboard DACT (Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter) provides communication to a central station. Pressing *2* while viewing the Option Module Screen will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```


      ON BOARD DACT
1=ENABLED      YES
2=PRIMARY PHONE
3=SECONDARY PHONE
  
```



**On Board DACT Screen #1**

```

      ON BOARD DACT
1=SERVICE TERMINAL
2=CENTRAL STATION
3=MANUAL DIAL MODE
  
```



**On Board DACT Screen #2**

#### ■ Onboard DACT Enable

To enable the onboard DACT, press *1* while viewing Onboard DACT Screen #1 until the display reads *Enabled Yes*. The display will toggle between *Enabled Yes* and *Enabled No* with each press of the key.

#### ■ Primary Phone

Press *2* while viewing On Board DACT Screen #1 to program the type of primary phone line being connected to the DACT. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      ON BOARD DACT
      PRIMARY PHONE LINE
1=TYPE      TOUCHTONE
  
```

**Primary Phone Line Screen**

To select the type, press *1* while viewing the Primary Phone Line screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      PHONE LINE
1=TOUCHTONE
2=ROTARY 67/33
3=ROTARY 62/38
  
```

### Primary Phone Type Screen

Press *1* to select Touchtone dialing, *2* to select Rotary dialing with a make/break ratio of 67/33 or *3* to select Rotary dialing with a make/break ratio of 62/38.

### ■ Secondary Phone

```

ON BOARD DACT
1=ENABLED
2=PRIMARY PHONE
3=SECONDARY PHONE
  
```

On Board DACT Screen #1

Press *3* while viewing On Board DACT Screen #1 to program the type of secondary phone line being connected to the DACT. The following screen will be displayed:

```

ON BOARD DACT
SECONDARY PHONE LINE
1=TYPE TOUCHTONE
  
```

### Secondary Phone Line Screen

To select the type, press *1* while viewing the Secondary Phone Line screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      PHONE LINE
1=TOUCHTONE
2=ROTARY 67/33
3=ROTARY 62/38
  
```

### Secondary Phone Type Screen

Press *1* to select Touchtone dialing, *2* to select Rotary dialing with a make/break ratio of 67/33 or *3* to select Rotary dialing with a make/break ratio of 62/38.

### ■ Service Terminal

```

ON BOARD DACT
1=SERVICE TERMINAL
2=CENTRAL STATION
3=MANUAL DIAL MODE
  
```

On Board DACT Screen #2

The FireWarden-100 can be programmed remotely from a PC using a modem and telephone line. Information can also be retrieved from the FACP using the same method. The Upload/Download option allows an operator to set the necessary parameters to allow the uploading and downloading of data between the FACP and PC. The Service Terminal selection provides the means for entering these parameters.

Pressing *1* while viewing On Board DACT Screen #2 will cause the following screens to appear:

```

SERVICE TERMINAL
1= PANEL ID      0000
2= TERMINAL 1
3= TERMINAL 2
  
```

**Service Terminal Screen #1**

```

SERVICE TERMINAL
1= RING COUNT    3
  
```

**Service Terminal Screen #2**

### ■ Panel ID

The Panel Identification Number is a 4-digit code (valid digits being 0 - 9 and A - F) that is used to identify the installed FACP. It is important to program this code into the FACP the first time that downloading is performed so that the called Service Terminal can identify the control panel. The factory default is 0000.

To program the Panel ID, press *1* while viewing Service Terminal Screen #1. The following screen will be displayed:

```

PANEL ID
4 CHARACTER 0-F
■
  
```

**Panel ID Screen**

A flashing cursor will appear in the lower left corner of the display. Enter a 4-digit code using the digits 0 - 9 and/or the letters A - F by entering the first character. Press the right arrow key to move the cursor to the second position and enter the second character. Follow the same procedure to enter the remaining characters. After entering the fourth character, press the right arrow key and then press the Enter key to store the Panel ID number.

```

SERVICE TERMINAL
1= PANEL ID
2= TERMINAL 1
3= TERMINAL 2
  
```

Service Terminal Screen #1

### ■ Terminal 1 and Terminal 2

Service Terminal #1 is generally designated as the FACP primary phone line used for receiving phone calls from the service terminal (PC) being used for remote programming. Service Terminal 2 is referred to as the secondary phone line. Pressing *2* for Terminal 1 or *3* for Terminal 2 while viewing Service Terminal Screen #1 will display the following screen:

```

SERVICE TERMINAL #
1= PHONE NUMBER
  
```

**Service Terminal # Screen**

### Phone Number (Service Terminal)

The Service Terminal Phone Number will be used by the control panel to contact the service terminal. Pressing *1* while viewing the Service Terminal # Screen will cause the following screen to be displayed:

A rectangular screen with a black border. The text inside is as follows:

```

PHONE NUMBER
20 NUMBERS MAXIMUM
  
```

A small black square cursor is located in the lower left corner of the screen.

**Printer-PC Screen**

A flashing cursor will appear in the lower left corner. Enter the phone number for the service terminal by keying in the first digit, pressing the left arrow key and entering the second digit. Continue this process until all desired numbers have been entered (maximum of 20 characters). Press the *Enter* key to store the phone number in memory and return the display to the Service Terminal # Screen.

Valid entries are 0 - 9 and A - F with the numeric digits as dialed numbers and letters representing the following functions:

- A = \* on a Touchtone phone keypad
- B = # on a Touchtone phone keypad
- C = look for secondary dial tone for up to two seconds (then dial anyway)
- D = three second pause
- E = five second pause
- F = end of phone number (F is automatically entered for unused entry positions)

A rectangular screen with a black border. The text inside is as follows:

```

SERVICE TERMINAL
1=RING COUNT
  
```

Service Terminal Screen #2

### ■ Ring Count

The ring count designates the number of rings allowed on the phone line prior to answering an incoming call from a service terminal. The factory default is 3 which means the control panel will not answer an incoming call until 3 rings are detected. This entry may be programmed for *1* to 25 rings. A setting of *00* prevents the panel from answering incoming calls.

To change the Ring Count, press *1* while viewing the Service Terminal Screen #2. The following screen will be displayed:

A rectangular screen with a black border. The text inside is as follows:

```

RING COUNT
0-25 RANGE
  
```

A small black square cursor is located in the lower left corner of the screen.

**Ring Count Screen**

A flashing cursor will appear in the lower left corner of the display. Enter the two-digit ring count which can be a value between 00 and 25. After the second digit is entered, the display will return to the Service Terminal screen.

### ■ Central Station

```

ON BOARD DACT
1=SERVICE TERMINAL
2=CENTRAL STATION
3=MANUAL DIAL MODE

```

On Board DACT Screen #2

Central Station programming configures the control panel DACT for contacting the central station. Pressing 2 while viewing On Board DACT Screen #2 will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=REPORTING DISABLED
2=REPORT BACKUP
3=CALL LIMIT

```

Central Station Screen #1

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=PRIMARY
2=SECONDARY
3=REPORT STYLE

```

Central Station Screen #2

### ■ Reporting Enable

To enable the DACT for reporting FACP activity to the central station, press 1 while viewing Central Station Screen #1 so the display reads *Reporting Enabled*. Each press of the 1 key will toggle the display between *Reporting Disabled* and *Reporting Enabled*.

### ■ Backup Reporting

The DACT can be programmed to transmit reports to primary and/or secondary central station phone numbers as a backup. Press 2 while viewing Central Station Screen #1 to display the following screen:

```

BACKUP REPORTING
1=BACKUP ONLY
2=BOTH
3=FIRST AVAILABLE

```

Backup Reporting Screen

Press 1 to have all reports transmitted to the central station secondary phone number as a backup only if the primary phone line fails, 2 to transmit all reports to both the primary and secondary phone numbers all of the time or 3 to send reports to the first available phone number.

### ■ Trouble Call Limit (Dialer Runaway Prevention)

The Call Limit option limits the number of DACT trouble calls to the Central Station, to a programmed amount between 0 and 99, for each unique trouble within a 24 hour period. Separate limit counters keep track of each unique type of trouble. Note that the number of phone line (communication) faults called to the Central Station are not limited by this feature. No subsequent restoral message is sent to the Central Station(s) for a particular trouble whose call limit has been reached. Local DACT annunciation will still track the particular trouble and restoral.

To set the Trouble Call Limit, press 3 while viewing Central Station Screen #1. The following screen will be displayed.

```

TROUBLE CALL LIMIT
00-99 RANGE
*

```

Backup Reporting Screen

Enter a value between 00 and 99, then press Enter to set the Call Limit to this value.

### ■ Central Station Primary and Secondary Phone Numbers

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=PRIMARY
2=SECONDARY
3=REPORT STYLE

```

Central Station Screen #2

Pressing 1 for Primary or 2 for Secondary will display the following screens



**NOTE:** Note that the following information must be entered for both the Primary and Secondary Central Station Phone Numbers.

```

CENTRAL STATION #
1=TEST TIME INT      24
2=ACCOUNT CODE       0000
3=24HR TST TIME      0021

```

Primary/Secondary Screen #1

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=PHONE NUMBER

```

Primary/Secondary Screen #2

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=COMM FORMAT
   ADEMCO-CONTACT-ID

```

Primary/Secondary Screen #3

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=EVENT CODES

```

Primary/Secondary Screen #4

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=TEST TIME INT
2=ACCOUNT CODE
3=24HR TST TIME

```

Primary/Secondary Screen #1

### Test Time Interval

Pressing 1 while viewing Primary/Secondary Screen #1 will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

TEST TIME INTERVAL
1=24 HOURS
2=12 HOURS
3=8 HOURS

```

Test Time Interval Screen #1

```

TEST TIME INTERVAL
1=6 HOURS

```

Test Time Interval Screen #2

The test report sent to the Central Station phone number may be sent once every 6, 8, 12 or 24 hours. Select the desired Test Time Interval by pressing the corresponding digit in the screens shown above.

### Account Code

Pressing 2 while viewing Primary/Secondary Screen #1 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

ACCOUNT CODE
4 CHAR RANGE 0-F
  
```

### Account Codes Screen

The Account Code, which is assigned by a Central Station, depends on the communication format being used. The Account Code screen will have a flashing cursor in the lower left corner. Enter the supplied account code using 0 - 9 and A - F keys.

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=TEST TIME INT
2=ACCOUNT CODE
3=24HR TST TIME
  
```

Primary/Secondary Screen #1

### 24 Hour Test Time

Pressing 3 while viewing Primary/Secondary Screen #1 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

24 HOUR TEST TIME
RANGE 0000-2359
  
```

### 24 Hour Test Time Screen

Use the 24 Hour Test Time screen to program the time that the DACT will transmit the 24 Hour Test to the Central Station. A flashing cursor will appear in the lower left corner of the screen. Enter a four digit number representing the test time using military time (0000 = midnight and 2359 = 11:59PM).

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=PHONE NUMBER
  
```

Primary/Secondary Screen #2

### Phone Number

Pressing 1 while viewing Primary/Secondary Screen #2 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

PHONE NUMBER
20 NUMBERS MAXIMUM
  
```

### Phone Number Screen

The Phone Number screen is used to enter the Central Station phone number that the DACT will be contacting. A maximum of 20 characters can be entered with valid entries being 0 - 9 and A - F where A = \*, B = #, C = look for secondary dial tone for up to 2 seconds (then dial anyway), D = 3 second pause, E = 5 second pause and F = end of phone number (must be entered at end of phone number).

A flashing cursor will appear in the lower left corner of the screen. Enter the first digit then press the right arrow key to move the cursor to the right one position. Enter the second digit and repeat the process until all digits are entered. Press the *Enter* key to store the phone number in memory.



Enter the digits as you would like the number to be dialed. For example, if it's necessary to dial 9 before dialing a number outside the building, you may wish to pause after dialing 9. Enter 9 followed by *D* for a three second pause or *E* for a five second pause then the phone number followed by an F to indicate the end of the number.

### Communication Format

CENTRAL STATION  
1=COMM FORMAT

Primary/Secondary Screen #3

Pressing *I* while viewing Primary/Secondary Screen #3 will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

COMM FORMAT
1=ADEMCO EXPRESS 4P1
2=ADEMCO EXPRESS 4P2
3=3P1S C1B A23

```

**Comm Format Screen #1**

```

COMM FORMAT
1=3P1E C1B A23
2=3P1S C19 A14
3=3P1E C19 A14

```

**Comm Format Screen #2**

```

COMM FORMAT
1=4P1S C1B A23
2=4P1E C1B A23
3=4P1S C19 A14

```

**Comm Format Screen #3**

```

COMM FORMAT
1=4P1E C19 A14
2=4P2S C1B A23
3=4P2E C1B A23

```

**Comm Format Screen #4**

```

COMM FORMAT
1=4P2S C19 A14
2=4P2E C19 A14
3=ADEMCO CONTACT ID

```

**Comm Format Screen #5**

The Communication Format is determined by the type of receiver that the DACT is transmitting to. *Consult your Central Station for proper selection or consult our factory representatives. For any format chosen, the control panel automatically programs all of the event codes.*

Select the Communication Format by pressing the corresponding number key while viewing the appropriate Comm Format screen. The following table describes each format:

| Screen Selection   | Communication Format Description                 |
|--------------------|--|
| ADEMCO EXPRESS 4P1 | 4+1 Ademco Express Standard, DTMF, 1400/2300 ACK |
| ADEMCO EXPRESS 4P2 | 4+2 Ademco Express Standard, DTMF, 1400/2300 ACK |
| 3P1S C18 A23       | 3+1 Standard 1800 Hz Carrier, 2300 Hz ACK        |
| 3P1E C18 A23       | 3+1 Expanded 1800 Hz Carrier, 2300 Hz ACK        |
| 3P1S C19 A14       | 3+1 Standard 1900 Hz Carrier, 1400 Hz ACK        |
| 3P1E C19 A14       | 3+1 Expanded 1900 Hz Carrier, 1400 Hz ACK        |
| 4P1S C18 A23       | 4+1 Standard 1800 Hz Carrier, 2300 Hz ACK        |
| 4P1E C18 A23       | 4+1 Expanded 1800 Hz Carrier, 2300 Hz ACK        |
| 4P1S C19 A14       | 4+1 Standard 1900 Hz Carrier, 1400 Hz ACK        |
| 4P1E C19 A14       | 4+1 Expanded 1900 Hz Carrier, 1400 Hz ACK        |
| 4P2S C18 A23       | 4+2 Standard 1800 Hz Carrier, 2300 Hz ACK        |
| 4P2E C18 A23       | 4+2 Expanded 1800 Hz Carrier, 2300 Hz ACK        |
| 4P2S C19 A14       | 4+2 Standard 1900 Hz Carrier, 1400 Hz ACK        |
| 4P2E C19 A14       | 4+2 Expanded 1900 Hz Carrier, 1400 Hz ACK        |
| ADEMCO CONTACT ID  | Contact ID, DTMF, 1400/2300 ACK                  |

**Table 3.4 Communication Formats**

### Event Codes

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=EVENT CODES

```

Primary/Secondary Screen #4

Pressing 1 while viewing Primary/Secondary Screen #4 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

EVENT CODES
1=PULL STATION
2=MON-USER-DEF-1
3=WATERFLOW

```

**Event Code Screen**

Pressing the down arrow key allows viewing of all Events associated with the selected Communication Format. Pressing the number corresponding to the event displayed in each screen will display its default event code which can be customized by the programmer. For example, pressing 1 for Pull Station will display the following screen which allows the Event Code to be changed from the default value.

```

PULL STATION
ALARM      000

```

**Event Code Screen**

The tables on the following pages list all of the Events and their default Event Codes for the various Communication Formats.

### 3+1, 4+1 Express and 4+1 Standard

The information shown in Table 3.5 is automatically programmed for the Central Station phone number Event Codes when any of these Formats are selected. Enter 0 for an Event Code Setting to disable the report.

| Event Description | Event Code Settings            |          |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------|
|                   | Active                         | Restoral |
| PULL STATION      | 1                              | E        |
| MON-USER-DEF-1    | 1                              | E        |
| WATERFLOW         | 1                              | E        |
| MON-USER-DEF-2    | 1                              | E        |
| SMOKE (PHOTO)     | 1                              | E        |
| DET-USER-DEF-1    | 1                              | E        |
| SMOKE (ION)       | 1                              | E        |
| DET-USER-DEF-2    | 1                              | E        |
| HEAT DETECT       | 1                              | E        |
| DET-USER-DEF-3    | 1                              | E        |
| SMOKE DUCT-P      | 1                              | E        |
| DET-USER-DEF-4    | 1                              | E        |
| DUCT SUPERVISORY  | 8                              | E        |
| DET-USER-DEF-5    | 8                              | E        |
| not used          | 0                              | 0        |
| not used          | 0                              | 0        |
| not used          | 0                              | 0        |
| not used          | 0                              | 0        |
| MONITOR           | 1                              | E        |
| MON-USER-DEF-3    | 1                              | E        |
| not used          | 0                              | 0        |
| not used          | 0                              | 0        |
| SMOKE CONVEN      | 1                              | E        |
| MON-USER-DEF-5    | 1                              | E        |
| HEAT DETECT       | 1                              | E        |
| MON-USER-DEF-6    | 1                              | E        |
| MEDIC ALERT       | 0                              | 0        |
| MON-USER-DEF-7    | 0                              | 0        |
| HAZARD ALERT      | 0                              | 0        |
| MON-USER-DEF-8    | 0                              | 0        |
| TORNADO ALRT      | 0                              | 0        |
| MON-USER-DEF-9    | 0                              | 0        |
| PHONE             | 0                              | 0        |
| MON-USER-DEF-10   | 0                              | 0        |
| TAMPER            | 8                              | E        |
| MON-USER-DEF-11   | 8                              | E        |
| MON SUPERVISORY   | 8                              | E        |
| MON-USER-DEF-12   | 8                              | E        |
| MON SUPERV AUTO   | 8                              | E        |
| MON-USER-DEF-13   | 8                              | E        |
| POWER MON         | 6                              | A        |
| MON-USER-DEF-14   | 6                              | A        |
| TROUBLE MON       | refer to POINT_FAULT for codes |          |
| MON-USER-DEF-15   | refer to POINT_FAULT for codes |          |
| PROCESS MON       | 0                              | 0        |
| MON-USER-DEF-16   | 0                              | 0        |
| PROC MON AR       | 0                              | 0        |
| MON-USER-DEF-17   | 0                              | 0        |
| not used          | 0                              | 0        |
| not used          | 0                              | 0        |
| POINT_FAULT       | F                              | D        |
| POINT_DISABLE     | 4                              | 5        |
| AC_FAIL           | 9                              | 3        |

|                      |   |   |
|----------------------|---|---|
| DRILL                | B | C |
| SLC OPEN FAULT       | 6 | A |
| SLC SHORT FAULT      | 6 | A |
| not used             | 0 | 0 |
| not used             | 0 | 0 |
| GROUND FAULT         | 6 | A |
| LOW BATTERY          | 6 | A |
| NO_BATTERY           | 6 | A |
| TELCO LINE 1         | 6 | A |
| TELCO LINE 2         | 6 | A |
| COMM FAULT 1         | 6 | A |
| COMM FAULT 2         | 6 | A |
| TOTAL COMM FLT       | 0 | 0 |
| PRINTER FAULT        | 6 | A |
| NAC 1 FAULT          | 6 | A |
| NAC 2 FAULT          | 6 | A |
| NAC 3 FAULT          | 6 | A |
| NAC 4 FAULT          | 6 | A |
| not used             | 0 | 0 |
| VOICE EVACUATION     | 6 | A |
| ACS FAULT            | 6 | A |
| LCD_80F FAULT        | 6 | A |
| NAC 1 DISABLE        | 4 | 5 |
| NAC 2 DISABLE        | 4 | 5 |
| NAC 3 DISABLE        | 4 | 5 |
| NAC 4 DISABLE        | 4 | 5 |
| MEMORY FAULT         | 6 | A |
| CHARGER FAULT        | 6 | A |
| OPTION CARD 1 FAULT  | 6 | A |
| REMOTE SYNC FAULT    | 6 | A |
| not used             | 0 | 0 |
| ZONE DISABLE         | 4 | 5 |
| NAC_KEY_FLT          | 6 | A |
| NO_DEVICES_INSTLLD   | 6 | A |
| OFF_NORMAL_MESSAGE   | 6 | A |
| 24_HOUR_TEST         | 9 | 0 |
| 24 HOUR ABNORMAL TES | F | 0 |
| UPDOWN REQUEST       | 7 | 0 |
| UPLOAD SUCCESS       | 7 | 0 |
| DOWNLOAD SUCCESS     | 7 | 0 |
| UPDOWN FAILURE       | 7 | 0 |
| GENERAL_ALARM        | 1 | E |
| GENERAL_SUPERVISORY  | 8 | E |

Table 3.5 Event Codes

**4+2 Standard, 4+2 Express, 3 + 1, 4 + 1 and 4+2 Expanded Formats**

The information shown in Table 3.6 is automatically programmed for the Central Station phone number Event Codes when any of these Formats are selected. Enter *00* for an Event Code Setting to disable the report.

| Event Description | Event Code Settings            |          |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------|
|                   | Active                         | Restoral |
| PULL STATION      | 11                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-1    | 11                             | E1       |
| WATERFLOW         | 11                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-2    | 11                             | E1       |
| SMOKE (PHOTO)     | 11                             | E1       |
| DET-USER-DEF-1    | 11                             | E1       |
| SMOKE (ION)       | 11                             | E1       |
| DET-USER-DEF-2    | 11                             | E1       |
| HEAT DETECT       | 11                             | E1       |
| DET-USER-DEF-3    | 11                             | E1       |
| SMOKE DUCT-P      | 11                             | E1       |
| DET-USER-DEF-4    | 11                             | E1       |
| DUCT SUPERVISORY  | 81                             | E1       |
| DET-USER-DEF-5    | 81                             | E1       |
| not used          | 00                             | 00       |
| not used          | 00                             | 00       |
| not used          | 00                             | 00       |
| not used          | 00                             | 00       |
| MONITOR           | 11                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-3    | 11                             | E1       |
| not used          | 00                             | 00       |
| not used          | 00                             | 00       |
| SMOKE CONVEN      | 11                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-5    | 11                             | E1       |
| HEAT DETECT       | 11                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-6    | 11                             | E1       |
| MEDIC ALERT       | 00                             | 00       |
| MON-USER-DEF-7    | 00                             | 00       |
| HAZARD ALERT      | 00                             | 00       |
| MON-USER-DEF-8    | 00                             | 00       |
| TORNADO ALRT      | 00                             | 00       |
| MON-USER-DEF-9    | 00                             | 00       |
| PHONE             | 00                             | 00       |
| MON-USER-DEF-10   | 00                             | 00       |
| TAMPER            | 81                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-11   | 81                             | E1       |
| MON SUPERVISORY   | 81                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-12   | 81                             | E1       |
| MON SUPERV AUTO   | 81                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-13   | 81                             | E1       |
| POWER MON         | 81                             | E1       |
| MON-USER-DEF-14   | 81                             | E1       |
| TROUBLE MON       | refer to POINT_FAULT for codes |          |
| MON-USER-DEF-15   | refer to POINT_FAULT for codes |          |
| PROCESS MON       | 00                             | 00       |
| MON-USER-DEF-16   | 00                             | 00       |
| PROCMON AR        | 00                             | 00       |
| MON-USER-DEF-17   | 00                             | 00       |
| not used          | 00                             | 00       |

|                      |    |    |
|----------------------|----|----|
| not used             | 00 | 00 |
| POINT_FAULT          | F1 | D1 |
| POINT_DISABLE        | 41 | 51 |
| AC_FAIL              | 92 | 93 |
| DRILL                | 97 | 98 |
| SLC OPEN FAULT       | 43 | 53 |
| SLC SHORT FAULT      | 44 | 54 |
| not used             | 00 | 00 |
| not used             | 00 | 00 |
| GROUND FAULT         | 61 | A1 |
| LOW BATTERY          | 62 | A2 |
| NO_BATTERY           | 63 | A3 |
| TELCO LINE 1         | 64 | A4 |
| TELCO LINE 2         | 65 | A5 |
| COMM FAULT 1         | 6A | AA |
| COMM FAULT 2         | 6B | AB |
| TOTAL COMM FLT       | 00 | 00 |
| PRINTER FAULT        | 6C | AC |
| NAC 1 FAULT          | 66 | A6 |
| NAC 2 FAULT          | 67 | A7 |
| NAC 3 FAULT          | 68 | A8 |
| NAC 4 FAULT          | 69 | A9 |
| not used             | 00 | 00 |
| VOICE EVACUATION     | 00 | 00 |
| ACS FAULT            | 6D | AD |
| LCD_80F FAULT        | 6E | AE |
| NAC 1 DISABLE        | 4B | 5B |
| NAC 2 DISABLE        | 4C | 5C |
| NAC 3 DISABLE        | 4D | 5D |
| NAC 4 DISABLE        | 4E | 5E |
| MEMORY FAULT         | 46 | 56 |
| CHARGER FAULT        | 47 | 57 |
| OPTION CARD 1 FAULT  | 48 | 58 |
| REMOTE SYNC FAULT    | 49 | 59 |
| not used             | 00 | 00 |
| ZONE DISABLE         | 42 | 52 |
| NAC_KEY_FLT          | 4B | 5B |
| NO_DEVICES_INSTLLD   | 4A | 5A |
| OFF_NORMAL_MESSAGE   | 6F | AF |
| 24_HOUR_TEST         | 99 | 00 |
| 24 HOUR ABNORMAL TES | FB | 00 |
| UPDOWN REQUEST       | 71 | 00 |
| UPLOAD SUCCESS       | 72 | 00 |
| DOWNLOAD SUCCESS     | 73 | 00 |
| UPDOWN FAILURE       | 74 | 00 |
| GENERAL_ALARM        | 11 | E1 |
| GENERAL_SUPERVISORY  | 81 | E2 |

Table 3.6 Event Codes

**Ademco Contact ID Format**

The information shown in Table 3.7 is automatically programmed for the Central Station phone number Event Codes when Ademco Contact ID Format is selected. Enter *000* for an Event Code Setting to disable the report.

| Event Description | Event Code Settings<br>Active |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| PULL STATION      | 115                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-1    | 115                           |
| WATERFLOW         | 113                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-2    | 113                           |
| SMOKE (PHOTO)     | 111                           |
| DET-USER-DEF-1    | 111                           |
| SMOKE (ION)       | 111                           |
| DET-USER-DEF-2    | 111                           |
| HEAT DETECT       | 114                           |
| DET-USER-DEF-3    | 114                           |
| SMOKE DUCT-P      | 116                           |
| DET-USER-DEF-4    | 116                           |
| DUCT SUPERVISORY  | 200                           |
| DET-USER-DEF-5    | 200                           |
| not used          | 000                           |
| not used          | 000                           |
| not used          | 000                           |
| not used          | 000                           |
| MONITOR           | 110                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-3    | 110                           |
| not used          | 000                           |
| not used          | 000                           |
| SMOKE CONVEN      | 111                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-5    | 111                           |
| HEAT DETECT       | 114                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-6    | 114                           |
| MEDIC ALERT       | 100                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-7    | 100                           |
| HAZARD ALERT      | 150                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-8    | 150                           |
| TORNADO ALRT      | 150                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-9    | 150                           |
| PHONE             | 000                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-10   | 000                           |
| TAMPER            | 144                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-11   | 144                           |
| MON SUPERVISORY   | 200                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-12   | 200                           |
| MON SUPERV AUTO   | 200                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-13   | 200                           |
| POWER MON         | 330                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-14   | 330                           |
| TROUBLE MON       | refer to POINT_FAULT for code |
| MON-USER-DEF-15   | refer to POINT_FAULT for code |
| PROCESS MON       | 000                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-16   | 000                           |
| PROC MON AR       | 000                           |
| MON-USER-DEF-17   | 000                           |
| not used          | 000                           |

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| not used             | 000 |
| POINT_FAULT          | 380 |
| POINT_DISABLE        | 570 |
| AC_FAIL              | 301 |
| DRILL                | 604 |
| SLC OPEN FAULT       | 371 |
| SLC SHORT FAULT      | 372 |
| not used             | 000 |
| not used             | 000 |
| GROUND FAULT         | 310 |
| LOW BATTERY          | 302 |
| NO_BATTERY           | 311 |
| TELCO LINE 1         | 351 |
| TELCO LINE 2         | 352 |
| COMM FAULT 1         | 354 |
| COMM FAULT 2         | 355 |
| TOTAL COMM FLT       | 000 |
| PRINTER FAULT        | 336 |
| NAC 1 FAULT          | 321 |
| NAC 2 FAULT          | 322 |
| NAC 3 FAULT          | 326 |
| NAC 4 FAULT          | 327 |
| not used             | 000 |
| VOICE EVACUATION     | 337 |
| ACS FAULT            | 333 |
| LCD_80F FAULT        | 334 |
| NAC 1 DISABLE        | 521 |
| NAC 2 DISABLE        | 522 |
| NAC 3 DISABLE        | 526 |
| NAC 4 DISABLE        | 527 |
| MEMORY FAULT         | 304 |
| CHARGER FAULT        | 300 |
| OPTION CARD 1 FAULT  | 331 |
| REMOTE SYNC FAULT    | 332 |
| not used             | 000 |
| ZONE DISABLE         | 570 |
| NAC_KEY_FLT          | 300 |
| NO_DEVICES_INSTLLD   | 380 |
| OFF_NORMAL_MESSAGE   | 308 |
| 24_HOUR_TEST         | 602 |
| 24 HOUR ABNORMAL TES | 608 |
| UPDOWN REQUEST       | 411 |
| UPLOAD SUCCESS       | 416 |
| DOWNLOAD SUCCESS     | 412 |
| UPDOWN FAILURE       | 413 |
| GENERAL_ALARM        | 110 |
| GENERAL_SUPERVISORY  | 200 |

Table 3.7 Event Codes

**Report Style**

```

CENTRAL STATION
1=PRIMARY
2=SECONDARY
3=REPORT STYLE POINT

```

Central Station Screen #2

Pressing 3 while viewing Central Station Screen #2 will cause the Report Style display to toggle between *Point* and *Zone*. Setting the Report Style to Point will program the DACT to report individual point status to the Central Station. The control panel is capable of monitoring a total of



198 addressable devices. Setting the Report Style to Zone will program the DACT to report zone status to the Central Station. The control panel is capable of monitoring a total of 99 individual zones.



**NOTE:** Detector Address 01 will be reported to the Central Station as Point 01, Detector Address 02 as Point 02, with reports continuing in a similar fashion all the way up to Detector Address 99 which will be reported as Point 99.

Module Address 01 will be reported to the Central Station as Point 160, Module Address 02 will be reported to the Central Station as Point 161, with reports continuing in a similar fashion all the way up to Module Address 99 which will be reported as Point 258.

### ■ Manual Dial Mode

```
ON BOARD DACT
1=SERVICE TERMINAL
2=CENTRAL STATION
3=MANUAL DIAL MODE
```

On Board DACT Screen #2

Pressing 3 while viewing On Board DACT Screen #2 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```
MANUAL DIAL MODE
1=PRIMARY PHONE
2=SECONDARY PHONE
```

Pressing 1 for Primary Phone or 2 for Secondary Phone will display the following screen:

```
MANUAL DIAL MODE
1=GO OFF HOOK
2=DIAL DIGIT(S)
3=GO ON HOOK
```

Pressing 1 for Go Off Hook will cause the DACT to access the selected phone line (similar to taking the phone handset off the cradle). The selected phone line's red Active LED will turn on.

Pressing 2 for Dial Digit(s) will display a screen which allows the user to key in the phone number to be dialed. The first digit is keyed in and then the right arrow key is pressed to move the cursor to the next position. The next digit is keyed in and the process is repeated until all digits have been entered. Pressing the *Enter* key will cause the number just entered to be dialed.

Pressing 3 for Go On Hook will cause the DACT to hang-up, deselecting the previously selected phone line. The phone line's red Active LED will turn off.

### Printer/PC

```
OPTION MODULES
1=ANNUNCIATORS/UDACT
2=ON BOARD DACT
3=PRINTER/PC NO
```

Option Module Screen

A Printer or a PC can be connected to the control panel. Pressing 3 while viewing the Option Module Screen will cause the following screen to appear:

```
PRINTER-PC
1=PRINTER NO SU NO
2=PRINTER SU YES
3=PC NO
```

Printer-PC Screen

Pressing 1 while viewing the Printer-PC Screen will program the control panel for an unsupervised (*NO SU*) printer. The display will change to the Printer Baud Rate Screen as shown below.

Pressing 2 while viewing the Printer-PC Screen will program the control panel for a supervised (*SU*) printer. Printer supervision, when enabled, will typically detect the removal of the printer cable and will detect when the printer power has been turned off. Depending upon the brand of printer, other errors such as paper empty or printer off-line may be detected.

The following screen will appear, which allows the programmer to select the baud rate for the printer communication:

```

  PRINTER BAUD RATE
  1=2400 BAUD
  2=4800 BAUD
  3=9600 BAUD

```

**Printer Baud Rate Screen**

Pressing the number key corresponding to the desired baud rate (2 for 4800 Baud for example) will program the control panel for the selected baud rate and return the display to the Option Module Screen which will indicate *Printer/PC PR4800* for a supervised printer installed at 4800 baud rate.

Pressing 3 while viewing the Printer-PC Screen will program the control panel for a PC connection. The display will return to the Option Module Screen which will indicate *Printer/PC PC* for personal computer installed.



**NOTE:** The FDU-80 and the Printer/PC use the same TB8 terminal block. Only one device can be used at any one time. Setting any option in the Printer/PC screen to Yes will disable communications with the FDU-80. The printer must be installed in the same room and within 50 feet of the FACP.

### 3.6.10 Password Change

```

  PROGRAMMING
  1=PASSWORD CHANGE
  2=CLEAR PROGRAM
  3=PROGRAM CHECK

```

Programming Screen #4

The factory set passwords, which have been programmed into the control panel, can be changed by selecting the Password Change option. Pressing 1 while viewing Programming Screen #4 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

  PASSWORD CHANGE
  1=MASTER
  2=MAINTENANCE

```

**Password Change Screen**

Press 1 to change the Master Programming Level password or 2 to change the Maintenance Level password. *Note that the passwords will not be displayed on FDU-80 annunciators.*

The following screen will appear when either change option is selected:

```

  ENTER NEW FIVE DIGIT
  PASSWORD
  ■

```

**Enter Password Screen**

A flashing cursor will appear in the center of the display. Enter a new five digit password (such as 10101 for the Master Level). After the fifth digit is entered, the following screen will be displayed:

```

  NEW MASTER
  PASSWORD IS 10101
  PRESS ENTER IF OK

```

**Password Change Screen**

Pressing the *Enter* key will program the new password into the control panel and return the display to the Password Change Screen.

### 3.6.11 Clear Program

```

PROGRAMMING
1=PASSWORD CHANGE
2=CLEAR PROGRAM
3=PROGRAM CHECK

```

Programming Screen #4

Pressing 2 while viewing Programming Screen #4, will select the Clear Program option. This will cause the LCD to display the following screen:

```

      CLEAR PROGRAM
1=WHOLE SYSTEM
2=ALL POINTS

```

Clear Program Screen #1

Pressing 1, for Whole System while viewing the Clear Program Screen #1, will clear all general system programming options and all programmed addressable devices from the nonvolatile memory of the FACP. *This function is useful when the control panel is first installed, prior to autoprogramming. Note that it is necessary to autoprogram after using the Clear Whole System function.*

Pressing 2, for ALL POINTS while viewing the Clear Program Screen #1, will clear all programming related to the SLC loop and connected addressable devices.

Before executing any of the Clear commands listed above, the control panel will provide a warning to the user by prompting with the following display:

```

      WARNING!
      SYSTEM CHANGE
      PROCEED?
1=YES          2=NO

```

Pressing 1 will cause the control panel to carry out the selected clear option. Pressing 2 will prevent programming from being cleared.

### 3.6.12 Program Check

```

PROGRAMMING
1=PASSWORD CHANGE
2=CLEAR PROGRAM
3=PROGRAM CHECK

```

Programming Screen #4

The Program Check feature allows the programmer to view the zones which have been programmed to the Notification Appliance Circuits on the control panel but have not been programmed to Initiating Devices as well as other circuits with no input or output correlations. Pressing 3 while viewing Programming Screen #4 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

      PROGRAMCHECK
1=NACS NO INPUT
2=ZONES NO INPUT
3=ZONES NO OUTPUT

```

```

      PROGRAMCHECK
1=NACS NO INPUT
2=ZONES NO INPUT
3=ZONES NO OUTPUT

```

Program Check Screen

Pressing 1 while viewing the Program Check screen will display an NAC screen similar to the following.

```

      NACS NO INPUT
NAC 1
    25 31 44 55 67

```

The example above indicates that NAC 1 has been programmed to Zones 25, 31, 44, 55 and 67 but no input devices have been programmed to any of these zones. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all the NAC zones without input assignments for NAC 1, NAC2, NAC 3 and NAC 4.



**NOTE:** If the NACs have been configured for Class A in the Setup option, only NAC 1 and NAC 2 will display test information. NAC 3 and NAC 4 will display asterisks (\*) and will not be included in the test.

Pressing 2 while viewing the Program Check screen will display a screen similar to the following:

| ZONES |    | NO | INPUT       |
|-------|----|----|-------------|
| 05    | 07 | 09 | 10 11 1M001 |

The Zone No Input screen allows the programmer to view the zones which have not been programmed to at least one input device (not including general alarm Zone 00). The example in the preceding screen indicates that Zones 05, 07, 09, 10 and 11 have been programmed to an addressable module (control module in this example) with an address of 001 on loop 1 but have not been programmed to any input devices. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all the zones without input assignments.

Pressing 3 while viewing Program Check screen will cause a screen similar to the following to be displayed:

| ZONES |    | NO | OUTPUT      |
|-------|----|----|-------------|
| 05    | 07 | 09 | 10 11 1D001 |

The Zone No Output feature allows the programmer to view the zones which have not been programmed to at least one output device (not including general alarm Zone 00). The example in the preceding screen indicates that Zones 05, 07, 09, 10 and 11 have been programmed to an addressable detector with an address of 001 on loop 1 but have not been programmed to any output devices. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all the zones without output assignments.

## 3.7 Maintenance Programming Level

To access Maintenance Programming mode, press the *Enter* key. The LCD will display the following:

|               |
|---------------|
| 1=READ STATUS |
| 2=PROGRAMMING |

To enter the Maintenance Programming mode, press 2. The display will read as follows:

|                |
|----------------|
| PROGRAMMING    |
| ENTER PASSWORD |

When the **Maintenance** level password (default *1111*) is entered, the following screen will appear:

```

      PROGRAMMING
1=POINT PROGRAM
2=HISTORY
3=PROGRAM CHECK
  
```



Note that in the preceding screens, an arrow appears to inform the programmer that additional options can be viewed by pressing the keypad *down* arrow key, as shown in the following screen.

```

      PROGRAMMING
1=WALKTEST
2=SYSTEM
3=ZONE SETUP
  
```



### 3.7.1 Disable Point

```

      PROGRAMMING
1=POINT PROGRAM
2=HISTORY
3=PROGRAM CHECK
  
```

Maintenance Screen #1

Pressing *1* for Point Program, while viewing Maintenance Screen #1 will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

      POINT PROGRAM
1=DETECTOR
2=MODULE
  
```

Device Select Screen

Select the device type by pressing *1* for an addressable detector or *2* for an addressable module. The operator will be prompted to enter the three digit device address as shown in the following example for a detector:

```

      EDIT DETECTOR
      ENTER POINT ADDRESS
      █**
  
```

Address Select Screen

A flashing cursor will appear in the bottom left corner of the display, prompting for the three digit device address. When the third digit is enter, *001* for example, a screen will appear which will allow enabling or disabling of the selected point, as illustrated in the following example:

```

      EDIT DETECTOR 10001
      1=ENABLED      YES
  
```

Enable/Disable Select Screen

Pressing *1* repeatedly will cause the display to toggle between *Enabled Yes* and *Enabled No*.

### 3.7.2 History

```

PROGRAMMING
1=POINT PROGRAM
2=HISTORY
3=PROGRAM CHECK

```

Maintenance Screen #1

Pressing 2 while viewing Maintenance Screen #1 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

HISTORY
1=VIEW EVENTS
2=ERASE HISTORY

```

History Screen

The History feature allows the operator to view control panel events which have been stored in a history file in memory and erase the contents of the history file

Pressing 1 while viewing the History screen will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

HISTORY
1=VIEW ALL
2=VIEW ALARMS
3=VIEW OTHER EVENTS

```

Events Screen

To view all the events which have occurred in the control panel since the history file was last erased, press 1 while viewing the Events screen. To view only alarms which have occurred, press 2 while viewing the Events screen. To view events other than alarms, press 3. The most recent event will be displayed on the screen. To view all of the selected events, press the up or down arrow keys to scroll through the list of events. If no events have occurred, the display will read *NO EVENTS IN HISTORY*.

Pressing 2 while viewing the History Screen will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

ERASE HISTORY
PROCEED ?
1=YES                2=NO

```

Erase History Screen

Pressing 1 while viewing the Erase History Screen will cause the message *ERASING HISTORY, PLEASE WAIT* to be displayed. The display will then return to the History Screen. Pressing 2 will cause the display to return to the History Screen without erasing the History file.

### 3.7.3 Program Check

```

PROGRAMMING
1=POINT PROGRAM
2=HISTORY
3=PROGRAM CHECK

```

Maintenance Screen #1

Pressing 3 while viewing Maintenance Screen #1 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

PROGRAMCHECK
1=NACS NO INPUT
2=ZONES NO INPUT
3=ZONE NO OUTPUT

```

Program Check Screen

The Program Check feature allows the programmer to view the zones which have been programmed to the Notification Appliance Circuits on the control panel but have not been programmed to Initiating Devices as well as other circuits with no input or output correlations. Pressing *1* while viewing Program Check screen will cause a screen similar to the following to be displayed.

| NACS |   | NO |    | INPUT |       |
|------|---|----|----|-------|-------|
| NAC  | 1 | 25 | 31 | 44    | 55 67 |

The example above indicates that NAC 1 has been programmed to Zones 25, 31, 44, 55 and 67 but no input devices have been programmed to any of these zones. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all the NAC zones without input assignments for both NAC 1, NAC 2, NAC 3 and NAC 4.



**NOTE:** If the NACs have been configured for Class A in the Setup option, only NAC 1 and NAC 2 will display test information. NAC 3 and NAC 4 will display asterisks (\*) and will not be included in the test.

Pressing *2* while viewing the Program Check screen will display a screen similar to the following:

| ZONES |    | NO |    | INPUT |       |
|-------|----|----|----|-------|-------|
| 05    | 07 | 09 | 10 | 11    | 1M001 |

The Zone No Input screen allows the programmer to view the zones which have not been programmed to at least one input device (not including general alarm Zone 00). The example in the preceding screen indicates that Zones 05, 07, 09, 10 and 11 have been programmed to an addressable module (control module in this example) with an address of 001 on loop 1 but have not been programmed to any input devices. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all the zones without input assignments.

Pressing *3* while viewing Program Check screen will cause a screen similar to the following to be displayed:

| ZONES |    | NO |    | OUTPUT |       |
|-------|----|----|----|--------|-------|
| 05    | 07 | 09 | 10 | 11     | 1D001 |

The Zone No Output feature allows the programmer to view the zones which have not been programmed to at least one output device (not including general alarm Zone 00). The example in the preceding screen indicates that Zones 05, 07, 09, 10 and 11 have been programmed to an addressable detector with an address of 001 on loop 1 but have not been programmed to any output devices. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all the zones without output assignments.

### 3.7.4 Walktest

```

PROGRAMMING
1=WALKTEST
2=SYSTEM
3=ZONE SETUP

```

Maintenance Screen #2

To perform a walktest, press *1* while viewing Maintenance Screen #2. The following screen will be displayed:

```

WALKTEST
1=SILENT
2=AUDIBLE
3=VIEW RESULT

```

#### Walktest Screen

The operator can press *1* to perform a silent walktest or *2* to perform an audible walktest. The display will read *UNIT IN WALKTEST*. To end the Walktest, press the Esc (Escape) key.

Pressing *3* after the walktest has been completed, will allow the operator to view the results of the walktest.

### 3.7.5 System

To program the time and date into the control panel, press *2* while viewing Maintenance Screen #2. The following display will appear:

```

SYSTEMS
1=TIME/DATE

```

#### System Screen

Pressing *1* while viewing the System Screen will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

TIME AND DATE
1=TIME 01:00 AM
2=DATE 01-01-2001
12HR

```

#### Time and Date Screen

To change the time, press *1* to display the following screen:

```

ENTER TIME
01:00 AM
1=AM 2=PM

```

#### Time Screen

A flashing cursor will appear on the left side of the display. Enter the four digit number corresponding to the time (0000 - 1259). When the fourth digit is entered, the cursor will move one position to the right. Press *1* for AM or *2* for PM to complete entering the time. The display will return to the Time and Date Screen displaying the new time.



To change the date, press 2 while viewing the Time and Date Screen. The following screen will be displayed:

```

      ENTER DATE
      █
    MONTH DAY YEAR
    01-01-2001
  
```

**Date Screen**

A flashing cursor will appear on the left side of the display. Enter the two digit month, two digit day and four digit year. The cursor will move one position to the right after each entry. When the fourth digit of the year has been entered, the display will return to the Time and Date Screen which will show the new date.

### 3.7.6 Zone Setup

```

      PROGRAMMING
    1=WALKTEST
    2=SYSTEM
    3=ZONE SETUP
  
```

Maintenance Screen #2

Pressing 3 while viewing Maintenance Screen #2 will display the following screen:

```

      ZONE SETUP
    1=ENABLE
    2=DISABLE
    3=ZONE 97 98 99
  
```

**Zone Setup Screen**

Pressing 1 while viewing Zone Setup screen will display the following screen:

```

      ZONE TO ENABLE
    Z
  
```

**Enable Screen**

A flashing cursor appears to the right of the Z. To enable a zone, enter the two digit zone number (00 - 99). After the second digit is entered, the zone will be enabled and the cursor will return to the original position. The next zone to be enabled can then be entered. Press Esc (Escape) to return to the previous screen.

Pressing 2 while viewing Zone Setup screen will display the following screen:

```

      ZONE TO DISABLE
    Z
  
```

**Disable Screen**

A flashing cursor appears to the right of the Z. To disable a zone, enter the two digit zone number (00 - 99). After the second digit is entered, the zone will be disabled and the cursor will return to the original position. The next zone to be disabled can then be entered. Press Esc (Escape) to return to the previous screen.

Pressing 3 while viewing Zone Setup screen will display the following screen:

```

      SPEC PURPOSE ZONE
    1=PAS 97      0FF
    2=PRE-SIGNAL 98 0FF
    3=FUTURE 99   0FF
  
```

**Disable Screen**

Zones 97, 98 and 99 can be programmed for normal zone operation or for special purpose applications. In the above illustration, the three zones are shown Off, which means they can be programmed to function in the same manner as all other zones, by assigning them to input and output devices in the Programming Zone Assignment Screen.

Pressing 1 will cause the display to change to *PAS 97 On*. Each press of the 1 key will cause the display to toggle between *PAS 97 On* and *PAS 97 Off*. When Zone 97 is programmed On, a PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence) activation of any device will cause Zone 97 to activate. By assigning Zone 97 to a control module in the Programming Zone Assignment Screen, an output device connected to the control module can be used to indicate a PAS condition in the control panel. *Do not assign Zone 97 to a Notification Appliance Circuit when using this zone to indicate a PAS condition.*

Pressing 2 will cause the display to change to *Pre-signal 98 On*. Each press of the 2 key will cause the display to toggle between *Pre-signal 98 On* and *Pre-signal 98 Off*. When Zone 98 is programmed On, a Pre-signal activation of any device will cause Zone 98 to activate. By assigning Zone 98 to a control module in the Programming Zone Assignment Screen, an output device connected to the control module can be used to indicate a Pre-signal condition in the control panel. *Do not assign Zone 98 to a Notification Appliance Circuit when using this zone to indicate a Pre-signal condition.*

Zone 99, in special purpose mode, is reserved for future use and has no effect.

## Section 4 Operating Instructions

### 4.1 Panel Control Buttons

#### 4.1.1 Acknowledge/Step

The first press of the *Acknowledge/Step* key silences the piezo sounder, changes flashing LEDs to steady and also changes the status field on the LCD display from capital letters to small letters. When the piezo is silenced, an *acknowledge* message is sent to the printer and the history file. Multiple active events are scrolled on the display at a three second rate. *Acknowledge* also sends a *silence piezo* command to the optional annunciators connected to the FACP.

When more than one event exists, the first press of the Acknowledge/Step key functions as described in the preceding paragraph. The second press of the key stops the scrolling and holds the event on the display for one minute. Subsequent pressing of the key *steps* through each active event.

#### 4.1.2 Alarm Silence

The *Alarm Silence* key performs the same functions as Acknowledge/Step. In addition, if an alarm exists, it turns off all silenceable NACs (Notification Appliance Circuits) and causes the Alarm Silenced LED to turn on. It also sends an 'alarm silenced' message to the printer, history file and optional annunciators. A subsequent new alarm will resound the system NACs. *Note that the Alarm Silenced LED is turned off by pressing the Reset key, the Drill key or subsequent activation of the NACs.*

#### 4.1.3 Drill/Hold 2 Sec

When the *Drill* key is held for a minimum of two seconds (time required to prevent accidental activations), the FACP turns on both main panel NAC outputs and all silenceable circuits such as control modules that are programmed as silenceable, and turns off the Alarm Silenced LED if it was previously on. The *EVAC IN SYSTEM* message is shown on the LCD display. The same message is sent to the printer and history file. The *Alarm Silence* key can be used to turn off all silenceable NAC outputs following activation by the *Drill* key.

#### 4.1.4 Reset

Pressing and releasing the *Reset* key turns off all control modules and NACs, temporarily turns off resettable power to 4-wire detectors, causes a *RESET IN SYSTEM* message to be displayed on the LCD and sends the same message to the printer and history file. It also performs a lamp test by turning on all LEDs (except the Ground LED), piezo sounder and LCD display segments after the *Reset* key is released. Any alarm or trouble that exists after a reset will resound the system.

### 4.2 LED Indicators

The nine LED indicators, which are located on the front panel, operate as follows:

#### **AC POWER**

This is a green LED which illuminates if AC power is applied to the FACP. A loss of AC power will turn off this LED

#### **Fire Alarm**

This red LED flashes when one or more alarms occur. It illuminates steady when the *Acknowledge/Step* or *Alarm Silence* key is pressed. The Fire Alarm LED turns off when the *Reset* key is pressed. The LED will remain off if all alarms have been cleared.

**Supervisory**

This is a yellow LED that flashes when one or more supervisory conditions occur, such as a sprinkler valve tamper condition. It illuminates steady when the *Acknowledge/Step* or *Alarm Silence* key is pressed. It turns off when the *Reset* key is pressed and remains off if all supervisory alarms have been cleared.

**Trouble**

This is a yellow LED that flashes when one or more trouble conditions occur. It stays on steady when the *Acknowledge/Step* or *Alarm Silence* key is pressed. The LED turns off when all trouble conditions are cleared. This LED will also illuminate if the microprocessor watchdog circuit is activated.

**Maintenance**

This is a yellow LED that flashes to indicate that a smoke detector requires cleaning or replacement due to an invalid chamber reading or excessive drift.

**Alarm Silenced**

This is a yellow LED that turns on after the *Alarm Silence* key is pressed while an alarm condition exists. It turns off when the *Drill* or *Reset* key is pressed.

**Disabled**

This is a yellow LED that flashes to indicate that a zone, NAC, detector or module has been temporarily disabled in programming by the user.

**Battery**

This is a yellow LED that flashes to indicate a low battery voltage condition.

**Ground**

This is a yellow LED that flashes to indicate a ground fault condition.

**Primary Line Active**

This is a red LED that indicates the primary phone line is active.

**Secondary Line Active**

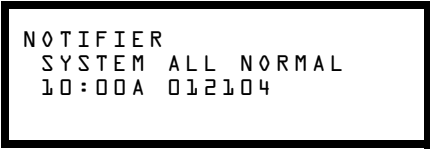
This is a red LED that indicates the secondary phone line is active

**Kiss-off**

This is a green LED that blinks when a Central Station has acknowledged receipt of each transmitted message or when a portion of upload or download data has been accepted from a Service Terminal

## 4.3 Normal Operation

With no alarms or troubles in the system, the display message is *System All Normal* along with the current time and date as shown below. To set the time and date, refer to the appropriate section in this manual.



```
NOTIFIER
SYSTEM ALL NORMAL
10:00A 012104
```

The FireWarden-100 performs the following functions at regular intervals while in Normal mode:

- Monitors AC input voltage and battery voltage
- Monitors and reports status of SLC loop, option cards and control panel

- Polls all devices on the SLC loop and flashes each device LED while checking for valid replies, alarms, troubles, etc.
- Refreshes LCD display and updates time
- Scans control panel keypad for key presses
- Performs autotest for all SLC devices
- Tests memory
- Updates and reads all communications busses (EIA-485, EIA-232, etc.)

## 4.4 Trouble Operation

With no alarms in the system, the detection of a trouble will cause the following:

- The piezo to pulse 1 second On and 1 second Off
- The system Trouble LED to flash one second On and one second Off
- The trouble relay to activate
- *TROUBL* with device type, noun/adjective, address and trouble description will appear on the LCD display
- The same message, along with the time and date, is sent to the optional printer and the history buffer.
- Communicate the trouble conditions to the Central Station
- Terminate upload or download communications

Note that specific troubles will initiate additional actions; for example, loss of AC power will turn off the AC Power LED, a ground fault will turn on the Ground LED, etc.

### Addressable Smoke Detectors, Monitor Modules and Control Modules

For addressable devices connected to the SLC loop, the following is a typical message that could appear on the LCD display for a device trouble:

```

TROUBL SMOKE (PHOTO)
      <ADJ> <NOUN>
              INVREP
10:00A 010804 10001

```

The information displayed in the above example provides the following information:

- First line in display:
  - The type of event; in this example *TROUBL* indicating a device trouble
  - Device type identifier; in this example, *SMOKE (PHOTO)* indicates a Photoelectric smoke detector. Other device type identifiers which can be displayed include *SMOKE (ION)* for Ionization Detector, *HEAT* for Heat Detector, *CONTROL* for Control Module and *MONITOR* for Monitor Module, *PULL STATION* for a manual pull box, etc. Refer to “Edit Detector” on page 47, “Edit Module Screen for Monitor Module” on page 55 and “Edit Module Screen for Control Modules” on page 62 for information on additional device types.
- Second line in display:
  - <ADJ>; refers to the user programmed adjective descriptor from library list resident in the control panel or custom entry via PC.
  - <NOUN>; refers to the user programmed noun descriptor from library list resident in the control panel or custom entry via PC.
- Third line in display: *INVREP* indicates an invalid reply from the addressable device. Other possible troubles include:
  - *SHORT* - indicating a shorted circuit on an addressable device
  - *OPEN* - indicating an open circuit on an addressable device

- *DIRTY1* - maintenance alert indicating that a detector is near but below the allowed alarm limit and is in need of maintenance before the performance is compromised
- *DIRTY2* - maintenance alert indicating that a detector needs immediate maintenance since it has been within 80% of its alarm threshold for 24 hours
- *INVREP* - maintenance alert indicating a hardware problem in the detector
- *TEST F* - indicating a detector has failed the automatic test operation which functionally checks its sensing chamber and electronics
- *INV ID* - indicating that an incorrect device code (Type ID) has been programmed for an installed device (for example, Photo has been programmed but an Ion detector has been installed)
- *SW TBL* - indicating a module has failed the testing of its Class A switching relay
- Fourth line in display:
  - Time; the current time in this example is *10:00A* which represents 10:00 AM
  - Date; the current month, day and year in this example is *01* for January, *08* for the 8th day of the month and *04* for the year 2004
  - Device Address; *1D001* in this example 1 represents SLC Loop, D represents a detector and 001 represents device address 001

Pressing the *Acknowledge/Step* or *Alarm Silence* key will cause the pulsing piezo to silence and the system Trouble LED to change from flashing to on steady. This block acknowledgment occurs regardless of the number of troubles, alarms and supervisory events active in the system. When the *Acknowledge/Step* key is pressed and at least one new alarm or trouble exists in the system, the 'acknowledge' message is sent to the printer and history file. If the trouble clears, either before or after the *Acknowledge/Step* key is pressed, the 'clear trouble' message is sent to the printer and history file.

If all troubles clear and there are no supervisory or fire conditions active in the system, the system returns to normal mode operation and the *System All Normal* message is shown on the LCD display and sent to the history and printer files. The auto-restore feature will restore cleared troubles even if the troubles were never acknowledged. Note that pressing the *Alarm Silence* key when only troubles exist in the system will have the same effect as pressing the *Acknowledge/Step* key except the Alarm Silenced LED will light.

If multiple trouble conditions exist in the system, they will be automatically scrolled on the LCD display at a three second rate. *If a combination of alarms, troubles and/or supervisory conditions simultaneously occur in the system, only the alarms are scrolled on the display.*

## 4.5 Alarm Operation

Alarm operation is similar to trouble operation with the following differences:

- The piezo sounder produces a steady output as opposed to a pulsed output
- The Fire Alarm LED flashes 1 second On and 1 second Off
- The LCD displays *Alarm* along with the device name, type, address, adjective/noun, associated zones and time/date
- Communicate the alarm to the Central Station
- Alarms latch and *are not allowed to clear automatically*
- Alarms activate software zones if so programmed
- Timers for Silence Inhibit, Autosilence and Trouble Reminder are started
- Alarms activate the general alarm relay and general alarm zone Z00
- The trouble relay is not activated
- Store event in history buffer
- Terminate upload or download communications

A typical alarm display would be as illustrated below:

```

ALARM   PULL STATION
  <ADJ> <NOUN>
           Z000
10:00A  010804 1M001

```

Note that the device type, which in this example is *PULL STATION*, can be any other programmable alarm type.

The information displayed in the above example provides the following information:

- First line in display:
  - The type of event; in this example *ALARM* indicating an alarm condition
  - Device type identifier; in this example, *PULL STATION* indicates a manual pull box. Other device type identifiers which can be displayed include *SMOKE (ION)* for Ionization Detector, *HEAT* for Heat Detector, *CONTROL* for Control Module and *MONITOR* for Monitor Module, *PULL STATION* for a manual pull box, etc. Refer to “Edit Detector” on page 47, “Edit Module Screen for Monitor Module” on page 55 and “Edit Module Screen for Control Modules” on page 62 for information on additional device types.
- Second line in display:
  - <ADJ>; refers to the user programmed adjective descriptor from library list resident in the control panel or custom entry via PC.
  - <NOUN>; refers to the user programmed noun descriptor from library list resident in the control panel or custom entry via PC.
- Third line in display: *Z000* indicates the zone programmed to this device which, in this example, is general alarm Zone 000. Note that a single device can be programmed to five different zones but only the first zone will be displayed.
- Fourth line in display:
  - Time; the current time in this example is *10:00A* which represents 10:00 AM
  - Date; the current month, day and year in this example is *01* for January, *08* for the 8th day of the month and *04* for the year 2004
  - Device Address; *1M001* in this example *1* represents SLC Loop, *M* represents a module and *001* represents device address 001

## 4.6 Supervisory Operation

Supervisory operation is similar to alarm operation but with the following differences:

- The piezo sounder pulses ½ second On and ½ second Off
- The Supervisory LED flashes ½ second On and ½ second Off
- The LCD displays the status label *Active Supervisory* along with the device name, type, address, adjective/noun, associated zones and time/date
- Communicate the supervisory condition to the Central Station
- The supervisory relay is activated
- The alarm relay is not activated
- Silenced alarms are resounded
- Timers are not started
- Store event in history buffer
- Terminate upload or download communications

A typical Supervisory event would be displayed as illustrated in the following:

|        |              |
|--------|--------------|
| ACTIVE | SUPERVISORY  |
| <ADJ>  | <NOUN>       |
| 10:00A | 010804 1M001 |
|        | Z000         |

Note that, like alarms, supervisory signals latch (except when programmed for supervisory autoresettable) and can be assigned to software zones. Supervisory alarms do not cause resound as do other alarm conditions. Open circuits in supervisory wiring are processed by the control panel the same way as other trouble conditions. Refer to “Alarm Operation” on page 118, for a description of the information displayed on the control panel LCD.

## 4.7 Process Monitor Operation

Process Monitor operation will initiate the following events:

- The piezo sounder pulses ¼ second On and ¼ second Off
- The LCD displays a process monitor message along with the device name, type, address, adjective/noun, associated zones and time/date
- Communicate the process monitor condition to the Central Station
- Relays programmed for process monitoring will be activated
- The alarm relay is not activated
- Silenced alarms are not resounded
- Timers are not started
- Store event in history buffer

Note that, like supervisories, process monitor signals latch (except when programmed for process monitor autoresettable) and can be assigned to software zones.

## 4.8 Hazard/Tornado Condition Operation

Hazard/Tornado Condition operation will initiate the following events:

- The piezo sounder pulses ½ second On, ½ second Off
- The LCD displays a hazard message along with the device name, type, address, adjective/noun, associated zones and time/date
- Communicate the hazard condition to the Central Station
- Relays programmed for hazard will be activated
- The alarm relay is not activated
- Silenced alarms are resounded
- Timers are not started
- Store event in history buffer
- Supervisory LED flashes ½ second On, ½ second Off

Hazard conditions latch. They can be assigned to software zones.

## 4.9 Medical Alert Condition Operation

Medical Alert Condition operation will initiate the following events:

- The piezo sounder ½ second On, ½ second Off
- The LCD displays a medical alert message along with the device name, type, address, adjective/noun, associated zones and time/date



- Communicate the medical alert condition to the Central Station
- Relays programmed for medical alert will be activated
- The alarm relay is not activated
- Silenced alarms are resounded
- Timers are not started
- Store event in history buffer
- Supervisory LED flashes ½ second On, ½ second Off

Medical alert conditions latch. They can be assigned to software zones.

## 4.10 NAC Operation

There are four Style Y (Class B) or two Style Z (Class A) programmable NACs (Notification Appliance Circuits) resident on the FireWarden-100 main circuit board. All NACs may be programmed as silenceable or nonsilenceable and may also be programmed for steady or coded operation. Coded operation provides a choice between March Time, Temporal or California coding.

## 4.11 Programmed Zone Operation

Each addressable detector and monitor module can be assigned to a maximum of five software alarm zones. A general alarm zone Z00 may be listed for output (control) points, but it is not necessary to list Z00 for input points, since this is the default zone for all alarm input devices. Zone Z00 is not activated by supervisory points.

When an input device alarms and is not disabled, it activates all software zones assigned to it. An output device that is not disabled is turned on when any of the software zones to which it is programmed become active. Only alarms, hazards/tornado alerts can turn on any of the four main NACs.

## 4.12 Disable/Enable Operation

Input points which are disabled do not cause an alarm or any zone activation. Disabled output points are held in the off state. All disabled points are treated as if they were in trouble, with the exception being the status label that will be displayed is *DISABL*.

## 4.13 Waterflow Circuits Operation

If an alarm exists from a monitor module point that has a waterflow type code and its mapped NAC control module outputs are programmed for nonsilenceable operation, the Alarm Silence key will not function. Also, any output zone activated by a waterflow device will not be silenceable if the Waterflow Silenceable option is set to NO in system programming.

## 4.14 Detector Functions

### Maintenance Alert

Each addressable detector is monitored by the control panel for its maintenance status. If a detector is near but below the allowed alarm limit, a 'maintenance alert' message will automatically be displayed, signaling that the detector is in need of servicing.

**Automatic Test Operation**

An automatic test of an addressable detector is performed each minute, resulting in a complete SLC loop test in approximately 5 hours (if the loop has the maximum number of devices installed). The detector's sensing chamber and electronics are functionally tested for normal, safe operation. A trouble message is displayed upon failure of this test. A System Reset will clear this trouble.

**Type Code Supervision**

The FACP monitors addressable hardware device codes at slow intervals. Mismatch of any type code, compared to the system program, will cause a device trouble.

**System Alarm Verification**

The control panel may be programmed to perform alarm verification to help eliminate the nuisance of false alarms. Alarm verification applies to smoke detectors only.

**Smoke Detector Data**

Smoke detector data is monitored by the FACP, eliminating the need to test the sensitivity of each detector at its location. A printout of each detector's data can be retrieved from the FACP using an optional printer or Windows® HyperTerminal. Detector sensing ability can decrease with age and should be monitored as part of a system's routine maintenance.

## 4.15 Time Functions: Real-Time Clock

The FireWarden-100 includes a crystal-based clock that provides time of day, date and day of week. Time is displayed as 12 or 24 hour time with month/day/year and is stored in RAM. Daylight savings time change-over is programmable and automatic. If both AC and battery are lost, the time must be reset.

## 4.16 Synchronized NAC Operation

Synchronization is a panel feature that controls the activation of notification appliances in such a way that all devices will turn on and off at exactly the same time. This is particularly critical when activating strobes which must be synchronized to avoid random activation and a potential hazard or confusion. The FACP can be programmed to operate with a variety of manufacturer's devices. NAC synchronization can only be supported properly by the Remote Power Supply Sync Terminal, which follows NAC 1 programming.

**Important:** *When a Notification Appliance Circuit with a mix of audible and visual devices is programmed for silenceable and the synchronization feature is selected, only the audible devices will be turned off if the Silence key is pressed. The visual devices (strobes, etc.) will continue to operate.*

## 4.17 Coded Operation

The NAC circuits resident on the control panel main circuit board can be programmed for coded operation. The available pulse rates which can be programmed for coded operation are as follows:

- Continuous: Steady output with no pulsing
- March Time: Pulses at 120 ppm (pulses per minute)
- Temporal Code: Pulses at ½ second On, ½ second Off, ½ second On, ½ second Off, ½ second On, 1½ second Off
- California Code: 10 seconds On, 5 seconds Off
- Two-Stage: Pulses at 20 ppm (pulses per minute) for 5 minutes and then changes to on steady

## 4.18 Presignal

Presignal option programs an initiating device to delay the activation of NACs and/or control modules while allowing visual verification by a person. Once a detector or monitor module triggers an alarm, the onboard piezo sounds immediately, but the NACs are not activated for a user programmed time duration of up to three minutes. Note that the alarm relay and communicator will respond to the initial alarm immediately. In addition, Zone 98 will activate. This zone can be programmed to a control module which may be used to activate a sounder or indicator which the installer designates as a Presignal indication. *Do not assign Zone 98 to a Notification Appliance Circuit when using this zone to indicate a Pre-signal condition.*

After the programmed delay, the NACs will activate if the source of the alarm is not cleared. Note that if a second alarm occurs during the programmed time delay, the alarm will be processed immediately, causing activation of the appropriate output zones. The events which occur upon Presignal activation are as follows:

- onboard piezo sounds immediately
- control panel LCD display will indicate a presignal event and the active point
- control points programmed to Zone 98 will activate
- annunciators (if enabled) will sound the local piezo, and pulse the alarm LED and zone LED
- outputs (NACs and control modules) of associated zones will be inhibited from activating for a user programmed time delay of up to three minutes
- second alarm occurring anytime during the time delay will cause immediate activation of all associated outputs

Presignal does not affect monitor modules programmed as waterflow, supervisory, process monitoring or remote switches. *Presignal operation requires the approval of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.*

## 4.19 Positive Alarm Sequence

PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence) option will program an initiating device to delay panel activation (including alarm relay and communicator) for a period of 15 seconds. Zone 97, however, will activate immediately and may be used to connect a signaling device to indicate PAS activation. *Do not assign Zone 97 to a Notification Appliance Circuit when using this zone to indicate a PAS condition.*

When a detector or monitor module triggers an alarm, the onboard piezo sounds immediately, but the NACs are prevented from activating for 15 seconds. This inhibit time is factory set and cannot be changed. Pressing the Alarm Silence or Acknowledge/Step key during the 15 second inhibit time will silence the piezo sounder and start a timer which prevents activation of NACs for an additional time duration which can be user programmed for up to three minutes. After the programmed delay, the NACs will activate if the source of the alarm is not cleared. Note that if a second alarm occurs during either time delay, the alarm will be processed immediately, causing activation of the appropriate output zones. The events which occur upon PAS activation are as follows:

- onboard piezo sounds immediately
- control panel LCD display will indicate a presignal event and the active point
- control points programmed to Zone 97 will activate
- annunciators (if enabled) will sound the local piezo, and pulse the alarm LED and zone LED
- outputs (NACs and control modules) of associated zones will be inhibited from activating for a factory set duration of 15 seconds
- pressing the Alarm Silence or Acknowledge/Step key will start a timer which inhibits output activation for additional time delay of up to three minutes which is user programmable

- second alarm occurring anytime during either time delay will cause immediate activation of all associated outputs

PAS does not affect monitor modules programmed as waterflow, supervisory, process monitoring or remote switches. *PAS operation requires the approval of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.*

Note that the *PAS BYPASS* monitor type code, when activated, will inhibit the PAS capability until the *PAS BYPASS* monitor is deactivated. While PAS is inhibited, signaling devices will immediately place the control panel into alarm. This feature may be employed by wiring a normally open device, such as a switch, to a monitor module which has been programmed for *PAS BYPASS*.

## 4.20 Special System Timers

### 4.20.1 Silence Inhibit Timer

This option, if selected, prevents the *Alarm Silence* key from functioning for 60 seconds following an alarm. A new alarm during the initial 60 second period will not cause the timer to restart with a new 60 seconds. *Silence Inhibit operation requires the approval of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.*

### 4.20.2 Autosilence Timer

If Autosilence is selected, the notification appliances, programmed as silenceable, will automatically be silenced after a programmable duration of from 5 to 30 minutes. Pressing the *Drill* key will restart the timer. *Autosilence operation requires the approval of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.*

### 4.20.3 Trouble Reminder

If selected, this feature causes a reminding 'beep' every 15 seconds during an alarm (after the *Alarm Silence* key is pressed) and every two minutes during a trouble condition (after the *Acknowledge/Step* or *Alarm Silence* key is pressed). The 'beeps' from the onboard piezo sounder will occur until the alarm or fault is cleared.

*Note that if the trouble is not cleared within 24 hours, the piezo will resound, indicating that the trouble condition still exists.*

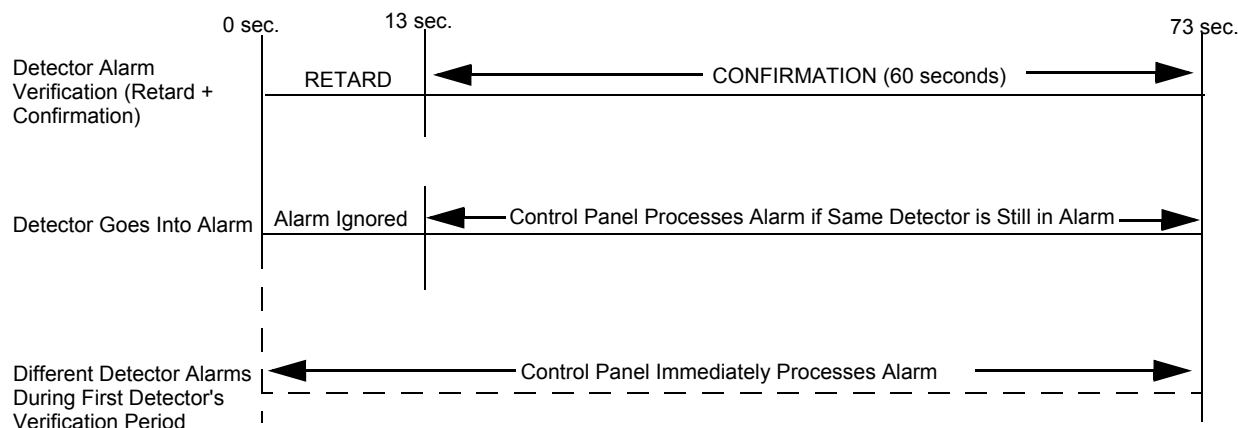
### 4.20.4 Waterflow Retard Timer

If selected, this option will delay the activation of a waterflow type alarm for a programmable time duration from 1 to 90 seconds. This delay is in addition to any time delay inherent in the waterflow device. *This feature requires the approval of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.*

### 4.20.5 Alarm Verification (None or One Minute)

If alarm verification is selected, an addressable smoke detector's alarm is ignored for a retard time of 13 seconds and the detector's alarm condition is automatically reset. There will be no alarm indication at the FACP during the Retard period. A confirmation period of 60 seconds follows, during which a subsequent alarm from the same detector will cause the panel to immediately activate the appropriate outputs and indicate the alarm condition at the FACP. If a different detector alarms any time during the first detector's verification period, the panel will immediately activate

all appropriate outputs and indicate the alarm condition at the FACP. If no additional detector alarms occur within 73 seconds of the first alarm (13 second retard plus 60 second confirmation), the timer resets and the panel is ready to verify any new detector alarms which may occur.



**NOTE:** Alarm Verification is available only for addressable smoke detectors, not conventional smoke detectors.

## 4.21 Walktest

Walktest is a feature which allows one person to test the fire alarm system. An audible walktest will momentarily sound the Notification Appliance Circuits in the building and store the walktest information in a file at the panel. A silent walktest will not sound the NACs but will store the walktest information in a file which can be viewed at the panel. Disabled NAC devices will not activate during walktest.

### Alarm/Shorted Condition

When in audible Walktest, the panel responds to each new alarm and activates its programmed control outputs for four seconds, if those outputs have been programmed for silenceable activation. It also stores each alarm in the walktest history file which can be sent to an optional printer. The stored display will be the same as if the device actually activated except the colon (:) in the time stamp is replaced with an asterisk (\*).

### Open Condition

Addressable devices as well as all main circuit board NACs are monitored for fault conditions during Walktest mode. When a new trouble condition occurs, the FACP will activate all NACs and control modules programmed for Walktest, then shut them off after eight seconds.

While in Walktest, the trouble relay is activated and the system Trouble LED flashes (as in all of the Program and status change operations). The alarm relay is not activated.

## 4.22 Read Status

Read Status functions do not require a password. The control panel will continue to provide fire protection while in Read Status mode. This mode can be entered while the control panel is in alarm or trouble. If a new alarm or trouble occurs during these functions, the Read Status is exited to prevent confusion.

### Read Status Entry

When the operator presses the control panel *Enter* key, the LCD will display the following:

```

1=READ STATUS MODE
2=PROGRAMMING MODE
3=MANUAL DIAL MODE

```

Pressing *1*, while this screen is being displayed, will cause the control panel to enter the Read Status mode which allows the user to view and print the programmed features and status of the control panel.

The following screens will be displayed:

```

      READ STATUS
1=SYSTEM POINT
2=ZONES
3=POWER

```

**Read Status Screen #1**

```

      READ STATUS
1=ANNUNCIATORS
2=PHONE LINE
3=CENTRAL STATION

```

**Read Status Screen #4**

```

      READ STATUS
1=TROUBLE REMINDER
2=TIMERS
3=NACS

```

**Read Status Screen #2**

```

      READ STATUS
1=SERVICE TERMINAL
2=PRINTER/PC
3=PRINT

```

**Read Status Screen #5**

```

      READ STATUS
1=RELAYS
2=PROGRAM CHECK
3=HISTORY

```

**Read Status Screen #3**

```

      READ STATUS
1=TIME-DATE

```

**Read Status Screen #6**

### 4.22.1 System Point

```

      READ STATUS
1=SYSTEM POINT
2=ZONES
3=POWER

```

Read Status Screen #1

Pressing *1* while viewing Read Status Screen #1 will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```

      READ SYSTEM POINT
      SELECT TYPE
1=DETECTOR
2=MODULE

```

The operator selects the type of device which is to be viewed by pressing *1* for Detector or *2* for Module. If *1* is pressed, the display will change to the following screen:

```

      READ SYSTEM POINT
      ENTER DETECTOR#
      **

```

Entering the three digit detector address will cause the control panel to display the current status of the selected device. For example, if a detector with address *001* on the SLC loop is entered, a display similar to the following will appear:

```

NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO)
      NORTH CLASSROOM
                Z005
                V 1D001
  
```

The information in the preceding display includes:

- *NORMAL* - the present status (could also be ALARM, TROUBL, DISABL, etc.)
- *SMOKE (PHOTO)* - the device type which is a photoelectric smoke detector (could also be ION for ionization smoke detector)
- *NORTH CLASSROOM* - the Adjective/Noun label for this device
- *Z005* - the first of five possible assigned software zones
- *1D001* - *1* = SLC Loop, *D* = Detector, *001* = Address 001
- *V* - Alarm Verification Enabled (*V* = Yes, \* = No)
- *S* - Silenceable for control modules (*S* = Yes, \* = No)
- *W* - Walktestable for control and monitor modules (*W* = Yes, \* = No)

Pressing the down arrow key, while viewing the screen shown above, will allow the operator to view additional programming information about the selected device, such as:

- Enable/Disable Status
- Device Type
- Alarm Verification On/Off (for detectors)
- Walktest Yes/No
- PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence) Yes/No (for detectors and monitor modules)
- Pre-Signal Yes/No (for detectors and monitor modules)
- Zone Assignments (five maximum)
- Chamber Reading
- Adjective/Noun descriptor
- Silenceable Yes/No (for control modules)

## 4.22.2 Zones

```

      READ STATUS
1=SYSTEM POINT
2=ZONES
3=POWER
  
```

Read Status Screen #1

Pressing 2 while viewing Read Status Screen #1 will cause the following screens to be displayed:

```

      ZONES
1=ZONES INSTALLED
2=ZONES ENABLED
3=ZONES DISABLED
  
```

Zones Screen #1

```

      ZONES
1=SPECIAL PURPOSE
2=ZONE TYPE
  
```

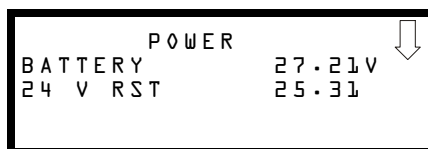
Zones Screen #2

From the preceding screens, the control panel operator can view:

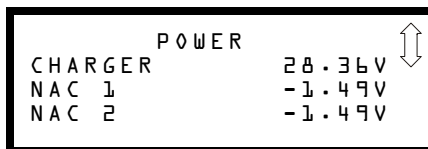
- *Zones Installed* - all software zones programmed into the system (99 maximum)
- *Zones Enabled* - all software zones that are enabled
- *Zones Disabled* - all software zones that have been disabled
- *Special Purpose* - on or off programming for Special Purpose Zones 97 reserved for PAS, 98 reserved for Pre-signal and 99 reserved for future use
- *Zone Type* - the Type assigned to each installed zone (default is Alarm)

### 4.22.3 Power

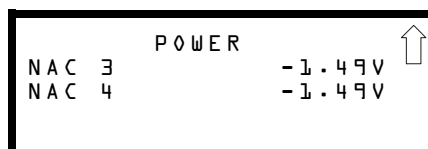
Pressing 3 while viewing Read Status Screen #1 will cause the following screens to be displayed:



**Power Screen #1**



**Power Screen #2**



**Power Screen #3**

A real-time display of the control panel voltages can be used to determine if a problem exists in the system. *Note that **Power Screen #3** will only be displayed if the NACKEY NAC option card is installed, in JP8 of the main circuit board, for Class B operation.*

The following table lists the circuit being measured, possible conditions and their respective voltage ranges:

| Circuit           | Condition                | Voltage Range      |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Battery           | Normal Battery (nominal) | 27.05 to 28.15 VDC |
|                   | Low Battery              | 20.0 to 20.8 VDC   |
|                   | No Battery               | 0 to 18.36 VDC     |
| 24V Resettable    | Normal                   | 21.25 to 27.50 VDC |
| 24V Nonresettable | Normal                   | 21.25 to 27.50 VDC |
| Charger           | Normal                   | 21.87 to 29.84 VDC |
| NAC 1 or NAC 2    | Normal                   | -1.3 to -1.6 VDC   |
|                   | Open Circuit             | -2.3 to -2.5 VDC   |
|                   | Short Circuit            | 0 to 1.0 VDC       |



### 4.22.4 Trouble Reminder

```

      READ STATUS
1= TROUBLE REMINDER
2= TIMERS
3= NAC

```

Read Status Screen #2

Pressing 1 while viewing Read Status Screen #2 will display the following screen:

```

      TROUBLE REMINDER
TROUBLE REM      ON

```

The screen indicates whether the Trouble Reminder feature is On or Off.

### 4.22.5 Timers

Pressing 2 while viewing Read Status Screen #2 will cause the following Timer screens to be displayed:

```

      TIMERS
PAS DELAY      000
PRE SIGNAL     000
WATERFLOW      000

```

```

      TIMERS
AC LOSS DELAY   4

```

These screens will indicate the delay time, in seconds, for each of the first three possible delay options. The AC Loss Delay time is displayed in hours.

### 4.22.6 NAC

Pressing 3 while viewing Read Status Screen #2 will display the following screen:

```

      NAC
1= NAC 1      3= NAC 3
2= NAC 2      4= NAC 4

```

*Note that 3=NAC 3 and 4=NAC 4 will always be displayed regardless of how the NACKEY NAC option card is installed.*

The operator can press 1 to view the programmed options for NAC 1, 2 to view the programmed options for NAC 2, 3 to view the programmed options for NAC 3 or 4 to view the programmed options for NAC 4. The resulting screens will display the following information:

- Enable/Disable Status
- Circuit Type (Bell, Strobe, etc.)
- Silenceable/Nonsilenceable
- Auto Silence Enable/Disable and time delay (in minutes)
- Coding Selection (Temporal, Steady, etc.)
- Zone Assignments
- Silence Inhibit Enabled/Disabled
- Synchronization Type (System Sensor, Wheelock or Gentex)

## 4.22.7 Relays

```

      READ STATUS
1=RELAYS
2=PROGRAM CHECK
3=HISTORY

```

Read Status Screen #3

Pressing 1 while viewing Read Status Screen #3 will display the following screen:

```

      RELAY
1=RELAY 1
2=RELAY 2
3=RELAY 3

```

The operator can view the programmed option for each relay by pressing the corresponding number key.

## 4.22.8 Program Check

Pressing 2 while viewing Read Status Screen #3 will cause a screen similar to the following to be displayed:

```

      PROGRAM CHECK
1=NACS NO INPUT
2=ZONES NO INPUT
3=ZONES NO OUTPUT

```

Pressing 1 while viewing the Program Check screen will display a screen which will indicate if any input zones have not been programmed to one of the Notification Appliance Circuits. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all NACs.

Pressing 2 while viewing the Program Check screen will display a screen which will indicate if any output zones have not been programmed to at least one input zone. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all zones.

Pressing 3 while viewing the Program Check screen will display a screen which will indicate if any input zones have not been programmed to at least one output zone. Use the up and down arrow keys to view all zones.

## 4.22.9 History

Pressing 3 while viewing Read Status Screen #3 will display the following screen:

```

      HISTORY
1=VIEW ALL
2=VIEW ALARMS
3=VIEW OTHER EVENTS

```

The operator can view all events which have been stored in the history file, only alarms or other events, such as troubles or supervisories, by pressing the corresponding number key.

## 4.22.10 Annunciators

```

  READ STATUS
  1=ANNUNCIATORS
  2=PHONE LINE
  3=CENTRAL STATION

```

Read Status Screen #4

Pressing 1 while viewing Read Status Screen #4 will display the following screens:

```

  ANNUNCIATORS
  TERM ENABLED      YES
  ACS ENABLED       YES
  UDACT ENABLED     NO

```

Annunciator Screen #1

```

  ANNUNCIATORS
  1=ACS ADDRESS

```

Annunciator Screen #2

Annunciator Screen #1 indicates if Terminal Mode, ACS Mode and UDACT options are enabled or disabled. Pressing '1' while viewing Annunciator Screen #2 allows the operator to view the ACS Mode Annunciator addresses which have been programmed into the control panel.

## 4.22.11 Phone Line

Pressing 2 while viewing Read Status Screen #4 will display the following screen:

```

  PHONE LINE
  PRIMARY TOUCHTONE
  SECONDARY TOUCHTONE

```

This screen indicates the both the Primary and Secondary phone lines have been configured for touchtone dialing operation.

## 4.22.12 Central Station

```

  READ STATUS
  1=ANNUNCIATORS
  2=PHONE LINE
  3=CENTRAL STATION

```

Read Status Screen #4

Pressing 3 while viewing Read Status Screen #4 will display the following screens:

```

  CENTRAL STATION
  REPORTING      ENABLED
  REPORT        BOTH
  CALL LIMIT     10

```

Central Station Screen #1

```

  CENTRAL STATION
  1=PRIMARY
  2=SECONDARY
  3=REPORT STYLE

```

Central Station Screen #2

Central Station Screen #1 indicates whether the Central Station Reporting is enabled or disabled, if the Reports will be sent to one or both the Primary and Secondary Central Station phone numbers and the Call Limit for DACT trouble calls within a 24 hour period. Central Station Screen #2 provides information on the Primary and Secondary Central Station programming which includes:

- Test Time Interval
- Account Code

- 24 Hour Test Time
- Phone Number
- Communication Format
- Event Codes

### 4.22.13 Service Terminal

```

  READ STATUS
1=SERVICE TERMINAL
2=PRINTER/PC
3=PRINT

```

Read Status Screen #5

Pressing 1 while viewing Read Status Screen #5 will display the following screens:

```

  SERVICE TERMINAL
  PANEL ID
2=TERMINAL 1
3=TERMINAL 2

```

Service Terminal Screen #1

```

  SERVICE TERMINAL
  RING COUNT

```

Service Terminal Screen #2

The Panel ID number is displayed as the first item in Service Terminal Screen #1.

To view the phone number for each Service Terminal, press 2 for Terminal 1 or 3 for Terminal 2 while viewing Service Terminal Screen #1.

The Ring Count is displayed in Service Terminal Screen #2.

### 4.22.14 Printer/PC

Pressing 2 while viewing Read Status Screen #5 will display the following screens:

```

  PRINTER PC
  PRINTER PC    PR4800
  START BIT
  STOP BIT

```

Printer/PC Screen #1

```

  PRINTER PC
  DATA BITS
  PARITY

```

Printer/PC Screen #2

The display will inform the operator as to whether the control panel is configured for a printer or a PC. In the example above, PR4800 indicates that the panel is configured for a printer with a baud rate of 4,800.

## 4.22.15 Print

**READ STATUS**  
**1=SERVICE TERMINAL**  
**2=PRINTER/PC**  
**3=PRINT**

Read Status Screen #5

To print program data or control panel status, press 3 while viewing Read Status Screen #5. The following screens will be displayed:

```

          PRINT
1=HISTORY
2=WALKTEST LOG
3=DETECTOR DATA
  
```

**Print Screen #1**

```

          PRINT
1=EXIT PRINTING
  
```

**Print Screen #2**

Pressing 1 while viewing Print Screen #1 allows the user to print the History file which will detail all of the system activities since the file was last cleared from memory.

Pressing 2 while viewing Print Screen #1 allows the user to print the Walktest log which will detail all of the system activations during walktest since the log was last cleared. Refer to “Walktest” on page 88 for additional information on the display.

Pressing 3 while viewing Print Screen #1 allows the user to print the detector data for each addressable smoke detector connected to the system. A printout, similar to the following example, will be generated if an optional printer is connected to the FACP.Chamber Value

| DEVICE# | DEVICE TYPE   | % DRIFT COMP | CHAMBER | TIME/DATE        |
|---------|---------------|--------------|---------|------------------|
| 1D001   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 20           | 1281    | 12:01AM 01-08-04 |
| 1D002   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 20           | 1281    | 12:01AM 01-08-04 |
| 1D003   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 21           | 1259    | 12:01AM 01-08-04 |
| 1D004   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 20           | 1309    | 12:02AM 01-08-04 |
| 1D005   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 21           | 1281    | 12:02AM 01-08-04 |
| 1D006   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 20           | 1322    | 12:02AM 01-08-04 |
| 1D007   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 20           | 1280    | 12:02AM 01-08-04 |
| 1D008   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 20           | 1215    | 12:02AM 01-08-04 |
| 1D009   | SMOKE (PHOTO) | 20           | 1310    | 12:02AM 01-08-04 |

The Chamber value should be within the indicated range for the following smoke detectors:

- NP-100(T) and ND-100(R) Addressable Photoelectric Smoke Detectors: **405 - 2100** (obscuration of 1.00%/ft to 3.66%/ft.)
- NI-100 Addressable Ionization Smoke Detectors: **750 - 2100** (obscuration of 0.50%/ft. to 1.44%/ft.)

If the addressable smoke detector’s Chamber reading is not within the acceptable range, clean the detector and check the Chamber value again. If the reading is still not within the acceptable range, immediately replace the detector.

### Drift Compensation

Drift compensation uses software algorithms that identify and compensate for long-term changes in the data readings from each addressable smoke detector. These long-term changes in detector data readings are typically caused by dirt and dust accumulation inside the smoke chamber. Drift compensation performs the following functions:

- Allows a smoke detector to retain its original ability to detect actual smoke and resist false alarms, even as dirt and dust accumulate
- Reduces maintenance requirements by allowing the control panel to automatically perform the periodic sensitivity measurements required by NFPA Standard 72

The FACP software also provides filters to remove transient noise signals, usually caused by electrical interference.

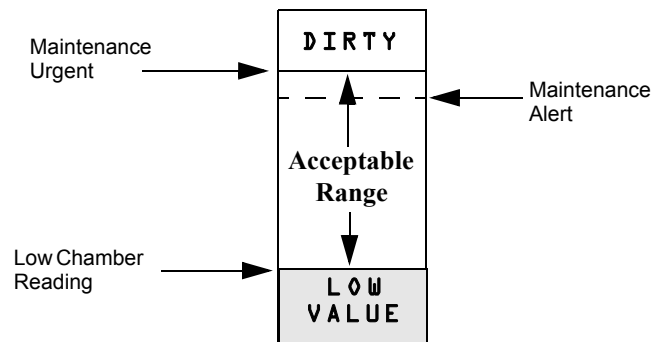
### Maintenance Alert

The software determines when the drift compensation for a detector reaches an unacceptable level that can compromise detector performance. When a detector reaches an unacceptable level, the control panel indicates a maintenance alert. Table 4.1 summarizes the three levels of maintenance alert:

| Maintenance Level  | FACP Status Displays | Indicates   |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|
| Low Chamber Value  | INVREP               | A hardware problem in the detector  |
| Maintenance Alert  | DIRTY1               | Dust accumulation that is near but below the allowed limit. <i>DIRTY 1</i> indicates the need for maintenance before the performance of the detector is compromised |
| Maintenance Urgent | DIRTY2               | Dust accumulation above the allowed limit.  |

**Table 4.1 Maintenance Alert Levels**

Figure 4.1 illustrates a graphic representation of the maintenance levels:



**Figure 4.1 Diagram of Maintenance Levels**

## 4.22.16 Time-Date

READ STATUS  
1=TIME-DATE

Read Status Screen #6

The operator can view the daylight savings time and the month and week when daylight savings time will begin and end. Pressing 1 while viewing Read Status Screen #6 will display the following screens:

DAYLIGHT SAVINGS  
ENABLED YES  
START MONTH APR  
START WEEK WEEK-1

DAYLIGHT SAVINGS  
END MONTH OCT  
END WEEK LAST-W





## Section 5      Central Station Communications

The control panel transmits zone and system status reports to Central Stations via the public switched telephone network. Two supervised telephone line connections are made to interface the control panel to the telephone lines. Two optional 7 foot telephone cords are available for this purpose and can be purchased separately.

The control panel supervises both telephone lines for proper voltage. A delay of two minutes will occur before a fault in either phone line connection is reported as a trouble. When a fault is detected, an audible trouble signal will sound, the yellow trouble LED will blink, the LCD display will indicate the phone line trouble and the trouble condition will be reported to the Central Station over the remaining operational phone line.

The control panel comes with line seizure capability provided for both the primary and secondary telephone line interfaces. Any time that the control panel needs to make a call to a Central Station, line seizure will disconnect any local premises phones sharing the same telephone line.

All transmissions to the Central Stations will be sent over the primary phone line. In the event of noisy phone lines, transmissions will be sent over the backup secondary phone line.

Two phone numbers must be programmed, the primary Central Station phone number and the secondary Central Station phone number. All system reports will be transmitted to the primary Central Station phone number. Reports will automatically be sent to the secondary Central Station phone number if attempts to transmit to the primary Central Station phone number are unsuccessful. If 10 total attempts to communicate are unsuccessful, a Communicator Failure report will be displayed. Note that as an option, *all* reports may also be sent to the secondary Central Station phone number.

The FireWarden-100 meets NFPA 72 National Fire Code reporting requirements for: (a) the type of signal, (b) condition and (c) location of the reporting premises. The general priority reporting structure is:

1. Zone Alarms and Restores
2. Zone Troubles and Restores
3. System Troubles and Restores
4. 24-hour Test

The control panel is capable of reporting detailed messages depending upon the format in use. Table 5.1 shows the reporting structure for all formats.

|                                  | Format                          | Format                            | Format                      | Format       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Report                           | 3+1/4+1/Standard<br>4+1 Express | 3+1/4+1/Expanded                  | 4+2/Standard<br>4+2 Express | 4+2/Expanded |
| Alarm                            | SSS(S) A                        | SSS(S) A<br>AAA(A) Z              | SSSS AA2                    | SSSS AZ      |
| Alarm Restore                    | SSS(S) RA                       | SSS(S) RA<br>RARARA(RA) Z         | SSSS RARA2                  | SSSS RAZ     |
| Zone Trouble<br>(Zone Open)      | SSS(S) TZ                       | SSS(S) TZ<br>TZTZTZ(TZ) Z         | SSSS TZTZ2                  | SSSS TZZ     |
| Zone Trouble Restore             | SSS(S) RTZ                      | SSS(S) RTZ<br>RTZRTZRTZ(RTZ) Z    | SSSS RTZRTZ2                | SSSS RTZZ    |
| System Trouble                   | SSS(S) TS                       | SSS(S) TS<br>TSTSTS(TS) Y         | SSSS TSTS2                  | SSSS TSY     |
| System Trouble Restore           | SSS(S) RTS                      | SSS(S) RTS<br>RTSRTSRTS(RTS) Y    | SSSS RTSRTS2                | SSSS RTSY    |
| Zone Disable                     | SSS(S) DZ                       | SSS(S) DZ<br>DZDZDZ(DZ) Z         | SSSS DZDZ2                  | SSSS DZZ     |
| Zone Disable Restore             | SSS(S) RDZ                      | SSS(S) RDZ<br>RDZRDZRDZ(RDZ) Z    | SSSS RDZRDZ2                | SSSS RDZZ    |
| Low Battery                      | SSS(S) L                        | SSS(S) L<br>LLL(L) L2             | SSSS LL2                    | SSSS LL2     |
| Low Battery Restore              | SSS(S) RL                       | SSS(S) RL<br>RLRLRL(RL) RL2       | SSSS RLRL2                  | SSSS RLRL2   |
| AC Loss                          | SSS(S) P                        | SSS(S) P<br>PPP(P) P2             | SSSS PP2                    | SSSS PP2     |
| AC Loss Restore                  | SSS(S) RP                       | SSS(S) RP<br>RPRPRP(RP) RP2       | SSSS RPRP2                  | SSSS RPRP2   |
| Fire Drill                       | SSS(S) FD                       | SSS(S) FD<br>FDFDFD(FD) FD2       | SSSS FDFD2                  | SSSS FDFD2   |
| Fire Drill Restore               | SSS(S) RFD                      | SSS(S) RFD<br>RFDRFDRFD(RFD) RFD2 | SSSS RFDRFD2                | SSSS RFDRFD2 |
| Supervisory Condition            | SSS(S) V                        | SSS(S) V<br>VVV(V) Z              | SSSS VV2                    | SSSS VZ      |
| Supervisory Condition<br>Restore | SSS(S) RV                       | SSS(S) RV<br>RVRVRV(RV) Z         | SSSS RVRV2                  | SSSS RVZ     |
| Test Report                      | SSS(S) X                        | SSS(S) X                          | SSSS XX2                    | SSSS XX2     |
| Upload or Download               | SSS(S) UD                       | SSS(S) UD                         | SSS UDUD2                   | SSS UDUD2    |

**Table 5.1 Format Selection**

Refer to Table 5.2 for an explanation of each letter code in Table 5.1. Refer to Table 5.3 for a list of compatible receivers.

| Where       |     |   |
|-------------|-----|---|
| SSS or SSSS | =   | Subscriber ID   |
| A           | =   | Alarm (1st digit)   |
| A2          | =   | Alarm (2nd digit)   |
| Z           | =   | Zone Number   |
| RA          | =   | Alarm Restore (1st digit)   |
| RA2         | =   | Alarm Restore (2nd digit)   |
| TZ          | =   | Zone Trouble (1st digit)  |
| TZ2         | =   | Zone Trouble (2nd digit)  |
| RTZ         | =   | Zone Trouble Restore (1st digit)                                      |
| RTZ2        | =   | Zone Trouble Restore (2nd digit)                                      |
| TS          | =   | System Trouble (1st digit)  |
| TS2         | =   | System Trouble (2nd digit)  |
| RTS         | =   | System Trouble Restore (1st digit)                                    |
| RTS2        | =   | System Trouble Restore (2nd digit)                                    |
| DZ          | =   | Zone Disable (1st digit)  |
| DZ2         | =   | Zone Disable (2nd digit)  |
| RDZ         | =   | Zone Disable Restore (1st digit)                                      |
| RDZ2        | =   | Zone Disable Restore (2nd digit)                                      |
| L           | =   | Low Battery (1st digit)   |
| L2          | =   | Low Battery (2nd digit)   |
| RL          | =   | Low Battery Restore (1st digit)                                       |
| RL2         | =   | Low Battery Restore (2nd digit)                                       |
| P           | =   | AC Loss (1st digit)   |
| P2          | =   | AC Loss (2nd digit)   |
| RP          | =   | AC Loss Restore (1st digit)   |
| RP2         | =   | AC Loss Restore (2nd digit)   |
| FD          | =   | Fire Drill (1st digit)  |
| FD2         | =   | Fire Drill (2nd digit)  |
| RFD         | =   | Fire Drill Restore (1st digit)  |
| RFD2        | =   | Fire Drill Restore (2nd digit)  |
| V           | =   | Supervisory Condition (1st digit)                                     |
| V2          | =   | Supervisory Condition (2nd digit)                                     |
| RV          | =   | Supervisory Condition Restore (1st digit)                             |
| RV2         | =   | Supervisory Condition Restore (2nd digit)                             |
| X           | =   | Test Report (1st digit)   |
| X2          | =   | Test Report (2nd digit)   |
| Y           | =   | A trouble corresponding to the following:                             |
|             | 7 = | Ground Fault  |
|             | 8 = | Low Battery   |
|             | 9 = | not used  |
|             | A = | Telco Primary Line Fault  |
|             | B = | Telco Secondary Line Fault  |
|             | C = | Main Bell Fault, Annunciator Bell                                     |
|             | D = | Communication Fault to Primary Number                                 |
|             | E = | Communication Fault to Secondary Number                               |
|             | F = | System Off Normal Fault/System Fault (Slave Operation, see Chapter 6) |
| UD          | =   | Upload/download (1st digit)   |
| UD2         | =   | Upload/download (2nd digit)   |

**Table 5.2 Format Selection Address Explanation**

**NOTE:** For Expanded Reporting, the control panel automatically adds the digit corresponding to the zone number and the second digit corresponding to any system trouble condition. Only the first digit is programmable.

## 5.1 Transmittal Priorities

The integral communicator transmits highest priority events first. Events, in terms of priority, are listed below in descending order:

1. Alarms (highest priority level)
  - Pull stations
  - Waterflow
  - Smoke detector
  - Other alarm types
2. Supervisory Zone
3. System Troubles
  - Zone disabled
  - Fire drill
  - AC fail (after delay)
  - Zonal faults
  - Earth fault
  - Low battery
  - Telephone line fault
  - Notification Appliance Circuits fault
  - Communication trouble
  - Annunciator trouble
  - System off normal
4. Restoral Reports
  - Zone alarm
  - Supervisory
  - Zone(s) enabled
  - Fire drill
  - AC
  - Zone fault
  - Earth
  - Battery
  - Telephone line
  - Notification Appliance Circuits
  - Communication
  - Annunciator trouble
  - System off normal
5. 24 Hour Test (lowest priority)

Red LEDs are provided on the circuit board to identify which telephone line is activated. Also, a green LED labeled *Kissoff* will turn on whenever the control panel has successfully transmitted reports to the Central Station. The *Kissoff* LED may turn on several times during communications with a Central Station.

The table below shows UL listed receivers which are compatible with the FireWarden-100.

| Format #<br>(Addresses 16 & 42) |                        | Ademco<br>685 (1) | Silent Knight<br>9000 (2) | ITI<br>CS-4000 (3) | FBI<br>CP220FB | Osborne Hoffman<br>Models 1 & 2 | Radionics<br>6000 (6) | Radionics<br>6500 (5) | Sescoa<br>3000R (7) | Surguard<br>MLR-2 (9) |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 0                               | 4+1 Ademco Express     | ✓                 |                           |                    | ✓              |                                 |                       |                       |                     | ✓                     |
| 1                               | 4+2 Ademco Express     | ✓                 |                           |                    | ✓              | ✓(8)                            |                       |                       |                     | ✓                     |
| 2                               | 3+1/Standard/1800/2300 | ✓                 | ✓                         | ✓                  | ✓(4)           | ✓                               | ✓                     | ✓                     | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| 3                               | 3+1/Expanded/1800/2300 | ✓                 | ✓                         | ✓                  | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| 4                               | 3+1/Standard/1900/1400 | ✓                 | ✓                         |                    | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| 5                               | 3+1/Expanded/1900/1400 | ✓                 | ✓                         |                    | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| 6                               | 4+1/Standard/1800/2300 | ✓                 | ✓                         | ✓                  | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       | ✓                     | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| 7                               | 4+1/Expanded/1800/2300 | ✓                 | ✓                         |                    | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| 8                               | 4+1/Standard/1900/1400 | ✓                 | ✓                         |                    | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| 9                               | 4+1/Expanded/1900/1400 | ✓                 | ✓                         |                    | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| A                               | 4+2/Standard/1800/2300 | ✓                 | ✓                         | ✓                  | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       | ✓                     | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| B                               | 4+2/Expanded/1800/2300 | ✓                 | ✓                         |                    | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| C                               | 4+2/Standard/1900/1400 | ✓                 | ✓                         |                    | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| D                               | 4+2/Expanded/1900/1400 | ✓                 | ✓                         |                    | ✓(4)           | ✓                               |                       |                       | ✓                   | ✓                     |
| E                               | Ademco Contact ID      | ✓                 |                           |                    | ✓              | ✓                               |                       |                       |                     | ✓                     |
| F                               | Not Used               |                   |                           |                    |                |                                 |                       |                       |                     |                       |

**Table 5.3 Compatible UL Listed Receivers**

1. With 685-8 Line Card with Rev. 4.4d software
2. With 9002 Line Card Rev. 9035 software or 9032 Line Card with 9326A software
3. Rev. 4.0 software
4. FBI CP220FB Rec-11 Line Card with Rev. 2.6 software and a memory card with Rev. 3.8 software
5. Model 6500 with Rev. 600 software
6. Mode 6000 with Rev. 204 software
7. With Rev. B control card at Rev. 1.4 software and Rev. C line card at Rev. 1.5 software
8. Model 2 only
9. Version 1.62 software



## Section 6 Remote Site Upload/Download

The control panel may be programmed or interrogated off-site via the public switched telephone network. Any personal computer with Windows™ 95 or greater, with a 14.4 Kbaud compatible modem and Notifier Upload/Download software on the Verifier-CD, may serve as a Service Terminal. This allows download of the entire program or upload of the entire program, history file, walktest data, current status, system voltages, time and date.



---

**CAUTION:** After successfully downloading a program, make certain to perform the following steps:

1. Print out all programmed data via Print Mode or manually view programmed entries and compare to intended program data
  2. Test all affected panel operations
  3. Immediately correct any problems found.
- 

### 6.1 Downloading Program

The first time that the control panel is downloaded (whether initiated at the jobsite or remotely), a secret code is loaded in by a Service Terminal. Future upload or download requests cause verification of the secret code by the control panel before processing of data is allowed. If the secret code is not verified, the control panel will terminate the request.

While the control panel is communicating with the Service Terminal, one of the DACT's red phone line active LEDs will remain on steady. At the conclusion of a successful download, the green *Kiss-off* LED will turn on steady for five seconds and the red phone line active LED will turn off.

In order to download the panel (whether initiated at the jobsite or remotely), the following must be true:

- The control panel must be in the Normal Mode of operation. Downloading is not possible if the panel is in any other mode
- There cannot be any active communications ongoing with a Central Station receiver
- All active events must be successfully 'kissed-off' by the Central Station(s). The communicator must be in a standby state with no new information waiting to be transmitted to a Central Station

Two basic communication mechanisms are supported as follows:

- Download with callback - the Service Terminal calls the control panel. The control panel answers the call, confirms the calling party then hangs up. The Service Terminal then waits for a callback from the control panel. After the control panel calls the Central Station and successfully reports that a request for downloading has been received, the control panel calls the Service Terminal back. Upon secret code verification, data transfers occur. When the data transfers are completed and the Service Terminal disconnects from the control panel, the panel calls the Central Station back to confirm either successful or unsuccessful results.
- Download with callback disabled - the Service Terminal calls the control panel. No hang-up sequence occurs. Data transfers proceed.

*Note that Callback enable/disable is controlled by the master user at the Service Terminal on a per call basis.*

Any time a download with callback is initiated, the first thing the control panel will do is one of the following:

- contact the primary Central Station
- contact the primary and secondary Central Stations

- contact the first available Central Station phone number

Once contact has been established, the control panel will report a 'request for upload/download' message. Following 'kissoff' of the request by the Central Station(s), the control panel will then call the appropriate Service Terminal and begin the downloading process.

Any time a download with callback disabled is initiated, the control panel and the Service Terminal will communicate and transfer data without first contacting a Central Station. When the data transfers are completed and the control panel disconnects from the Service Terminal, the control panel will call the Central Station and report one of the following conditions:

- Upload/download request received
- Upload and/or download request successful
- Upload/download failed

To prevent the 'request for upload/download' message(s) from being reported to the Central Station(s), make certain to disable all upload/download reports back to both Central Stations.

*During the downloading process, the fire protection remains active. Should a system trouble or alarm condition occur, the control panel immediately terminates downloading and processes the trouble or alarm locally and transmits the information to the Central Station(s).*

## 6.1.1 Security Features

Remote site upload and download with the control panel has been carefully designed to include key security features to ensure proper functionality. The key features are listed and explained below.

### Secret Code Verification

A secret code is stored in the control panel by a Service Terminal to prevent unauthorized access. The secret code is created at the Service Terminal by the master user and cannot be viewed or changed by anyone other than a master user. Viewing of the secret code is prohibited at the control panel. Prior to allowing an upload or download of data, the control panel will verify the secret code transmitted by the Service Terminal.

### Time-out at Control Panel

Upon answering an incoming call on either the primary or secondary Central Station phone line, the control panel will listen for a modem connection signal. If this signal is not received within 30 seconds, the control panel will disconnect the call. Upon successful connection (secret code verified and callback completed if applicable), if no communication occurs within five minutes, the panel will disconnect the call.

### Callback to Service Terminal

Any time the control panel is requested to allow an upload or download, it will confirm the source of the incoming call, hang-up and call back the calling party (Service Terminal phone number).

### Panel Identification Number

The panel identification number is typically used to identify the panel to the Service Terminal when the control panel calls the Service Terminal. If more than one call comes into the Service Terminal, the control panel ID number is used to sort out the calling parties.

Another use of this code allows for identical secret codes to be placed into multiple control panels at one jobsite, using the panel ID number to distinguish between the individual panels.

### Error Checking

As each block of data is received by the control panel, it is checked for accuracy. If an error is detected, the block is retransmitted until correct, up to a maximum of four times. If the Secret Code is not verified and four errors occur, the call is disconnected and the report that the upload/download was not successful is called to the Central Station(s).



**Central Station Acknowledge**

There is an option, referred to as the ‘callback’ option, whereby the control panel will report to one or both Central Stations that a request for uploading or downloading has been received prior to processing the call. If the Central Station(s) does not acknowledge receipt of this request, uploading or downloading is prohibited. If acknowledged by the Central Station(s), another message is transmitted, informing the Central Station(s) that:

- Downloading was successful
- Uploading was successful
- Uploading/downloading was not successful

**Central Station Data Protection**

The primary and secondary Central Station phone numbers, communications format, account code, test time and programmable event codes are vital Central Station information. These blocks of data are protected from partial programming due to faulty phone connections, line noise and other errors. This prevents the panel from being confused due to a wrong phone number, account code, test time and most critical formatting errors.

## 6.2 Downloading Initiated at a Service Terminal



**NOTE:** Before initiating the download procedure, make certain that:

- the control panel is in Normal Mode
- Central Station communications are off
- the communicator is in standby state (red phone line active LEDs are off and Kissoff LEDs are off).

Once the control panel accepts/answers an incoming call, the panel will:

1. Establish basic modem connection
2. Verify secret code and panel identification number
3. Verify callback vs. no callback request from the service terminal. If callback is requested, steps 4 through 9 will occur. If no callback is requested, only steps 8 and 9 will occur
4. Identify the Service Terminal location
5. Hang-up/disconnect call
6. Call the Central Station(s) and transmit a request for upload/download message (if programmed to do so). If this message is accepted, the control panel will proceed to the next step
7. Return call to Service Terminal
8. After security clearance, begin downloading
9. Upon completion of download, call Central Station(s) back and report either a successful download or failed upload/download message (if programmed to do so)

## 6.3 Uploading Initiated at a Service Terminal

Items that may be uploaded from the control panel to a Service Terminal are:

- All programmed data plus the real-time clock, time and date
- Entire Walktest data file
- Troubleshoot Mode system voltages
- Entire event History file
- Current system status

Uploading is possible at any time provided the following conditions are true:

- The control panel must be in the Normal Mode of operation. Uploading is not possible if the panel is in any other mode
- There cannot be any active communications ongoing with a Central Station receiver
- All active events must be successfully 'kissed-off' by the Central Station (the communicator must be in a standby state with no new information waiting to be transmitted to a Central Station)

Once an incoming call is accepted/answered by the control panel, the panel will:

1. Establish basic modem connection
2. Verify secret code and panel identification number
3. Verify callback vs. no callback request from the service terminal. If callback is requested, steps 4 through 9 will occur. If no callback is requested, only steps 8 and 9 will occur
4. Identify the Service Terminal location
5. Hang-up/disconnect call
6. Call the Central Station(s) and transmit a request for upload/download message (if programmed to do so). If this message is accepted, the control panel will proceed to the next step
7. Return call to Service Terminal
8. After security clearance, begin uploading
9. Upon completion of upload, call Central Station(s) back and report either a successful upload or failed upload/download message (if programmed to do so).

*During the uploading process, the fire protection remains active. Should a system trouble or alarm condition occur, the control panel immediately terminates uploading and processes the trouble or alarm locally and transmits the information to the Central Station(s).*

# Section 7 Power Supply Calculations

## 7.1 Overview

This section contains instructions and tables for calculating power supply currents in alarm and standby conditions. This is a four-step process, consisting of the following:

1. Calculating the total amount of AC branch circuit current required to operate the system
2. Calculating the power supply load current for non-fire and fire alarm conditions and calculating the secondary (battery) load
3. Calculating the size of batteries required to support the system if an AC power loss occurs
4. Selecting the proper batteries for your system

## 7.2 Calculating the AC Branch Circuit

The control panel requires connection to a separate, dedicated AC branch circuit, which must be labeled **FIRE ALARM**. This branch circuit must connect to the line side of the main power feed of the protected premises. No other non-fire alarm equipment may be powered from the fire alarm branch circuit. The branch circuit wire must run

continuously, without any disconnect devices, from the power source to the control panel. Overcurrent protection for this circuit must comply with Article 760 of the National Electrical Codes as well as local codes. Use 14 AWG (2.00 mm<sup>2</sup>) wire with 600 volt insulation for this branch circuit.

Use Table 7.1 to determine the total amount of current, in AC amperes (A), that must be supplied to the system.

| Device Type                               | Number of Devices |   | Current Draw (AC amps) |   | Total Current per Device |
|---|-------------------|---|------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| FireWarden-100<br>or<br>FireWarden-100E   | 1                 | X | 3.00<br>or<br>1.50     | = |                          |
| CHG-75                                    | [ ]               | X | 2.05                   | = |                          |
| CHG-120                                   | [ ]               | X | 2.00                   | = |                          |
|   | [ ]               | X | [ ]                    | = |                          |
| Sum Column for AC Branch Current Required |                   |   |                        | = |                          |

Table 7.1 AC Branch Circuit Requirements

## 7.3 Calculating the System Current Draw

### 7.3.1 Overview

The control panel must be able to power all internal and external devices continuously during the non-fire alarm condition. To calculate the non-fire alarm load on the system power supply when primary power is applied, use Calculation Column 1 in Table 7.3 on page 149. The control panel must support a larger load current during a fire alarm condition. To calculate the fire alarm load on the power supply, use Calculation Column 2 in Table 7.3 on page 149. The secondary power source (batteries) must be able to power the system during a primary power loss. To calculate the non-fire alarm load on the secondary power source, use Calculation Column 3 in Table 7.3 on page 149.

When calculating current draw and the battery size, note the following:

- ‘Primary’ refers to the main power source for the control panel

- ‘Secondary’ refers to the control panel’s backup batteries
- All currents are given in amperes (A). Table 7.2 shows how to convert milliamperes and microamperes to full amperes.

| To convert...                                 | Multiply                      | Example  |
|---|-------------------------------|--|
| Milliamperes (mA) to amperes (A)              | $\text{mA} \times 0.001$      | $3 \text{ mA} \times 0.001 = 0.003\text{A}$          |
| Microamperes ( $\mu\text{A}$ ) to amperes (A) | $\mu\text{A} \times 0.000001$ | $300 \mu\text{A} \times 0.000001 = 0.0003 \text{ A}$ |

**Table 7.2 Converting to Full Amperes**

### 7.3.2 How to Use Table 7.3 on page 149 to Calculate System Current Draw

Use Table 7.3 on page 149 to calculate current draws as follows:

1. Enter the quantity of devices in all three columns
2. Enter the current draw where required. Refer to the Notifier Device Compatibility Document for compatible devices and their current draw
3. Calculate the current draws for each in all columns
4. Sum the total current for each column
5. Copy the totals from Column 2 and Column 3 to Table 7.4 on page 150

Following are the types of current that can be entered into Table 7.3 on page 149:

- **Calculation Column 1** - The primary supply current load that the control panel must support during a non-fire alarm condition, with AC power applied.
- **Calculation Column 2** - The primary supply current load that the control panel must support during a fire alarm condition, with AC power applied.
- **Calculation Column 3** - The standby current drawn from the batteries in a non-fire alarm condition during a loss of AC power.

Table 7.3 contains columns for calculating current draws. For each column, calculate the current and enter the total (in amperes) in the bottom row. When finished, copy the totals from Calculation Column 2 and Calculation Column 3 to Table 7.4 on page 150.

| Device Type                                      | Calculation Column 1<br>Primary, Non-Fire Alarm Current<br>(amps) |                      |       | Calculation Column 2<br>Primary, Fire Alarm Current<br>(amps)  |                         |       | Calculation Column 3<br>Secondary, Non-Fire Alarm Current<br>(amps) |                  |       |
|--|---|----------------------|-------|--|-------------------------|-------|---|------------------|-------|
|  | Qty   | X[current draw]=     | Total | Qty  | X [current draw] =      | Total | Qty   | X[current draw]= | Total |
| Main Circuit Board                               | 1   | X[0.300]=            | 0.300 | 1  | X[0.325]=               | 0.325 | 1   | X[0.255]=        | 0.255 |
| ACM-8R   | [ ]   | X[0.030]=            |       | [ ]  | X[0.158] =              |       | [ ]   | X[0.030]=        |       |
| ACM-16AT   | [ ]   | X[0.040]             |       | [ ]  | X[0.056] <sup>†</sup> = |       | [ ]   | X[0.040]=        |       |
| ACM-32A  | [ ]   | X[0.002]             |       | [ ]  | X[0.018] <sup>‡</sup> = |       | [ ]   | X[0.002]=        |       |
| AEM-16AT   | [ ]   | X[0.040]             |       | [ ]  | X[0.056] <sup>‡</sup> = |       | [ ]   | X[0.040]=        |       |
| AEM-32A  | [ ]   | X[0.025]             |       | [ ]  | X[0.065] <sup>‡</sup> = |       | [ ]   | X[0.025]=        |       |
| AFM-16A  | [ ]   | X[0.040]             |       | [ ]  | X[0.075]=               |       | [ ]   | X[0.040]=        |       |
| UDACT  | [ ]   | X[0.040]             |       | [ ]  | X[0.056] <sup>‡</sup> = |       | [ ]   | X[0.040]=        |       |
| LDM-32   | [ ]   | X[0.002]             |       | [ ]  | X[0.018]=               |       | [ ]   | X[0.002]=        |       |
| LDM-E32  | [ ]   | X[0.064]             |       | [ ]  | X[0.064]=               |       | [ ]   | X[0.025]=        |       |
| FDU-80   | [ ]   | X[0.005]=            |       | [ ]  | X[0.011] =              |       | [ ]   | X[0.005]=        |       |
| 4XTM   | [ ]   | X[ ] <sup>††</sup> = |       | [ ]  | X[ ] =                  |       | [ ]   | X[ ] =           |       |
| 4-wire Detector Heads                            | [ ]   | X[0.025]=            |       | [ ]  | X[0.025]=               |       | [ ]   | X[0.025]=        |       |
| Power Supervision Relays <sup>‡‡</sup>           | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=          |       | Addressable Devices<br>(maximum alarm draw<br>for all devices) | 0.400                   |       | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=      |       |
| NI-100   | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=      |       |
| NP-100   | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=      |       |
| NP-100T  | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=      |       |
| NH-100   | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=      |       |
| NH-100R  | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=      |       |
| ND-100R  | [ ]   | X[0.00040]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00030]=      |       |
| NMM-100  | [ ]   | X[0.000375]=         |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00040]=      |       |
| NMM-100P   | [ ]   | X[0.00027]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.000375]=     |       |
| NZM-100  | [ ]   | X[0.00023]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00027]=      |       |
| NOT-BG12LX                                       | [ ]   | X[0.00039]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00023]=      |       |
| NC-100   | [ ]   | X[0.00027]=          |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00039]=      |       |
| NC-100R  | [ ]   | X[ ] =               |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[0.00027]=      |       |
|  | [ ]   | X[ ] =               |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[ ] =           |       |
|  | [ ]   | X[ ] =               |       |  |                         |       | [ ]   | X[ ] =           |       |
| NAC #1 <sup>***</sup>                            |   |                      |       | [ ]  | X[ ] =                  |       |   |                  |       |
| NAC #2   |   |                      |       | [ ]  | X[ ] =                  |       |   |                  |       |
| NAC #3   |   |                      |       | [ ]  | X[ ] =                  |       |   |                  |       |
| NAC #4   |   |                      |       | [ ]  | X[ ] =                  |       |   |                  |       |
| Current Draw from TB3 (nonalarm <sup>†††</sup> ) | [ ]   | =                    |       | [ ]  | [ ] =                   |       | [ ]   | [ ] =            |       |
| Sum each column <sup>†††</sup><br>for totals     | Primary Non-Alarm =   |                      |       | Primary Alarm =  |                         |       | Secondary Non-Alarm =   |                  |       |

\* All eight ACM-8R relays activated on a single module.

† All annunciator LEDs on

‡ LDM-32 with LEDs on

\*\* If using the Reverse Polarity Alarm output, add 0.005 amps; if using the Reverse Polarity Trouble output, add another 0.005 amps.

†† Refer to the Device Compatibility Document for standby current.

‡‡ Must use compatible listed Power Supervision Relay.

\*\*\* Current limitation of Terminal TB3 & TB4 circuits is 2.5 amps per NAC.

††† The total standby current must include both the nonresettable/resettable (TB1 Terminals 1 & 2) and resettable (TB1 Terminals 3 & 4) power. Caution must be taken to ensure that current drawn from these outputs during alarm does not exceed maximum ratings specified. Current limitations of TB3 & TB4 circuits is 2.5 amps per NAC output and 0.5 amps per auxiliary power output

†††† Total current draw listed above cannot exceed 6.0 amps.

Table 7.3 System Current Draw Calculations

## 7.4 Calculating the Battery Size

Use Table 7.4 to calculate the total Standby and Alarm load in ampere hours (AH). This total load determines the battery size (in AH), required to support the control panel under the loss of AC power. Complete Table 7.4 as follows:

1. Enter the totals from Table 7.3 on page 149, Calculation Columns 2 and 3 where shown
2. Enter the NFPA Standby and Alarm times (refer to 'NFPA Requirements' below)
3. Calculate the ampere hours for Standby and Alarm, then sum the Standby and Alarm ampere hours
4. Multiply the sum by the derating factor of 1.2 to calculate the proper battery size (in AH)
5. Write the ampere hour requirements on the Protected Premises label located inside the cabinet door

|  |  |             |
|--|--|-------------|
| Secondary Standby Load<br>(total from Table 7.3<br>Calculation Column 3)<br>[            ] | Required Standby Time<br>(24 or 60 hours)<br>X[            ]                                     | =        AH |
| Primary Alarm Load<br>(total from Table 7.3<br>Calculation Column 2)<br>[            ]     | Required Alarm Time<br>(for 5 min., enter 0.084,<br>for 10 min., enter 0.168)<br>X[            ] | =        AH |
| Sum of Standby and Alarm Ampere Hours  |  | =        AH |
| Multiply by the Derating Factor  |  | X 1.2       |
| Battery Size, Total Ampere Hours Required  |  | =        AH |

**Table 7.4 Total Secondary Power Requirements at 24 VDC**

### 7.4.1 NFPA Battery Requirements

- NFPA 72 Local and Proprietary Fire Alarm Systems require 24 hours of standby power followed by 5 minutes in alarm
- NFPA 72 Central, Auxiliary and Remote Station Fire Alarm Systems require 60 hours of standby followed by 5 minutes in alarm. Batteries installed in a system powered by a generator need to provide at least 4 hours of standby power

### 7.4.2 Selecting and Locating Batteries

Select batteries that meet or exceed the total ampere hours calculated in Table 7.2 . The control panel can charge batteries in the 7 AH to 18 AH range. The control panel cabinet is capable of housing batteries up to 18 AH. Batteries larger than 18 AH require a UL listed external battery charger and cabinet such as the BB-26, BB-55 or other UL listed external battery cabinet.

# Appendix A: Software Zones

## A.1 Correlations

Setup and configuration of an addressable system is different than a conventional system. In a conventional system, assignment of input devices (smoke detectors, pull stations, heat detectors, etc.) to zones is accomplished through wiring. The wiring is direct from clearly marked panel terminals to any device assigned to a particular zone. Connection of output devices (horns, bells, strobes, etc.) in a conventional system is accomplished by direct wiring of the output devices to Notification Appliance Circuit terminals.

In an addressable system, a minimum of a single pair of wires (SLC communication loop) is used to connect all addressable input and output devices. Communications between the FACP (Fire Alarm Control Panel) and all addressable devices takes place over the wire pair which originates from the FACP. Software programming is used to configure the system as opposed to direct wiring. Zone assignments are created via software means, hence the term *software zones*.

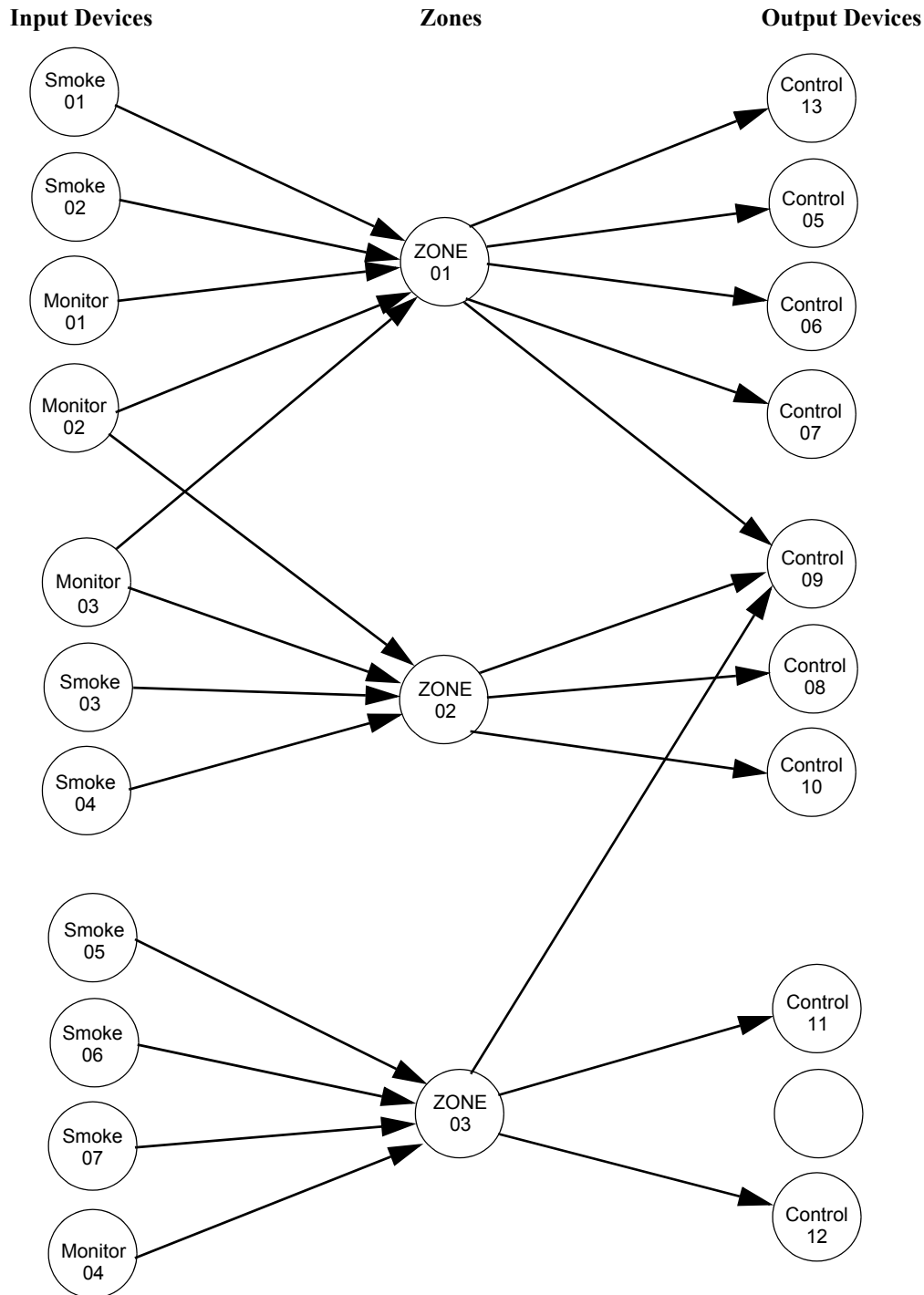
Setup of an FireWarden-100 software zone is accomplished by panel programming. Each addressable device can be assigned to a maximum of five software zones. Each software zone, however, may have from 1 to 99<sup>1</sup> addressable input devices assigned to it and from 1 to 99<sup>1</sup> addressable output devices assigned to it.

Monitor and control modules comprise one group of 99<sup>1</sup> addresses, with each module having a unique address from 1 to 99<sup>1</sup>. Detectors comprise a separate group of 99<sup>1</sup> addresses, each detector having a unique address from 1 to 99<sup>1</sup> in its group. Be careful not to duplicate addresses within any one group (modules and detectors). Refer to the following page for an example of zoning.

In the example on the following page:

- Zone 01 has the following addressable devices assigned to it:
  - Smoke detectors with addresses 01 and 02
  - Monitor module with address 01
  - Monitor module with address 02 and 03
  - Control modules with addresses 05, 06, 07, 09 and 13
- Zone 02 has the following addressable devices assigned to it:
  - Monitor module with addresses 02 and 03
  - Smoke detectors with addresses 03 and 04
  - Control modules with addresses 08, 09 and 10
- Zone 03 has the following addressable devices assigned to it:
  - Smoke detectors with addresses 05, 06 and 07
  - Monitor module with address 04
  - Control modules with addresses 09, 11 and 12

The example points out some of the key assignment features of the FireWarden-100. Addresses of detectors are not duplicated. Addresses of monitor and control modules are not duplicated. The control module with address 09 is assigned to three software zones (providing floor above and floor below). Be careful to properly plan the installation prior to installing any devices.



**Figure A.1 Correlation of Input and Output Zones**

The zone correlations which are shown graphically above are also presented in Table A.1 on page 153 and Table A.2 on page 154.



| DETECTOR ZONE ASSIGNMENT |             |             |             |         |             |             |          |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Address                  | Device Type | Zone Number | ADJ/NOUN    | Address | Device Type | Zone Number | ADJ/NOUN |
| 01                       | Smoke       | 1           | FIRST HALL  | 51      |             |             |          |
| 02                       | Smoke       | 1           | ELEV. LOBBY | 52      |             |             |          |
| 03                       | Smoke       | 2           | 2ND FLOOR   | 53      |             |             |          |
| 04                       | Smoke       | 2           | ROOM 210    | 54      |             |             |          |
| 05                       | Smoke       | 3           | 3RD FLOOR   | 55      |             |             |          |
| 06                       | Smoke       | 3           | MEZZANINE   | 56      |             |             |          |
| 07                       | Smoke       | 3           | MECH. ROOM  | 57      |             |             |          |
| 08                       |             |             |             | 58      |             |             |          |
| 09                       |             |             |             | 59      |             |             |          |
| 10                       |             |             |             | 60      |             |             |          |
| 11                       |             |             |             | 61      |             |             |          |
| 12                       |             |             |             | 62      |             |             |          |
| 13                       |             |             |             | 63      |             |             |          |
| 14                       |             |             |             | 64      |             |             |          |
| 15                       |             |             |             | 65      |             |             |          |
| 16                       |             |             |             | 66      |             |             |          |
| 17                       |             |             |             | 67      |             |             |          |
| 18                       |             |             |             | 68      |             |             |          |
| 19                       |             |             |             | 69      |             |             |          |
| 20                       |             |             |             | 70      |             |             |          |
| 21                       |             |             |             | 71      |             |             |          |
| 22                       |             |             |             | 72      |             |             |          |
| 23                       |             |             |             | 73      |             |             |          |
| 24                       |             |             |             | 74      |             |             |          |
| 25                       |             |             |             | 75      |             |             |          |
| 26                       |             |             |             | 76      |             |             |          |
| 27                       |             |             |             | 77      |             |             |          |
| 28                       |             |             |             | 78      |             |             |          |
| 29                       |             |             |             | 79      |             |             |          |
| 30                       |             |             |             | 80      |             |             |          |
| 31                       |             |             |             | 81      |             |             |          |
| 32                       |             |             |             | 82      |             |             |          |
| 33                       |             |             |             | 83      |             |             |          |
| 34                       |             |             |             | 84      |             |             |          |
| 35                       |             |             |             | 85      |             |             |          |
| 36                       |             |             |             | 86      |             |             |          |
| 37                       |             |             |             | 87      |             |             |          |
| 38                       |             |             |             | 88      |             |             |          |
| 39                       |             |             |             | 89      |             |             |          |
| 40                       |             |             |             | 90      |             |             |          |
| 41                       |             |             |             | 91      |             |             |          |
| 42                       |             |             |             | 92      |             |             |          |
| 43                       |             |             |             | 93      |             |             |          |
| 44                       |             |             |             | 94      |             |             |          |
| 45                       |             |             |             | 95      |             |             |          |
| 46                       |             |             |             | 96      |             |             |          |
| 47                       |             |             |             | 97      |             |             |          |
| 48                       |             |             |             | 98      |             |             |          |
| 49                       |             |             |             | 99      |             |             |          |
| 50                       |             |             |             |         |             |             |          |

Table A.1 Detector Programming Sheet Example

| MONITOR/CONTROL MODULE ZONE ASSIGNMENT |             |             |          |         |             |             |          |
|--|-------------|-------------|----------|---------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Address                                | Device Type | Zone Number | ADJ/NOUN | Address | Device Type | Zone Number | ADJ/NOUN |
| 01                                     | Monitor     | 1           |          | 51      |             |             |          |
| 02                                     | Monitor     | 1, 2        |          | 52      |             |             |          |
| 03                                     | Monitor     | 1, 2        |          | 53      |             |             |          |
| 04                                     | Monitor     | 3           |          | 54      |             |             |          |
| 05                                     | Control     | 1           |          | 55      |             |             |          |
| 06                                     | Control     | 1           |          | 56      |             |             |          |
| 07                                     | Control     | 1           |          | 57      |             |             |          |
| 08                                     | Control     | 2           |          | 58      |             |             |          |
| 09                                     | Control     | 1, 2, 3     |          | 59      |             |             |          |
| 10                                     | Control     | 2           |          | 60      |             |             |          |
| 11                                     | Control     | 3           |          | 61      |             |             |          |
| 12                                     | Control     | 3           |          | 62      |             |             |          |
| 13                                     | Control     | 1           |          | 63      |             |             |          |
| 14                                     |             |             |          | 64      |             |             |          |
| 15                                     |             |             |          | 65      |             |             |          |
| 16                                     |             |             |          | 66      |             |             |          |
| 17                                     |             |             |          | 67      |             |             |          |
| 18                                     |             |             |          | 68      |             |             |          |
| 19                                     |             |             |          | 69      |             |             |          |
| 20                                     |             |             |          | 70      |             |             |          |
| 21                                     |             |             |          | 71      |             |             |          |
| 22                                     |             |             |          | 72      |             |             |          |
| 23                                     |             |             |          | 73      |             |             |          |
| 24                                     |             |             |          | 74      |             |             |          |
| 25                                     |             |             |          | 75      |             |             |          |
| 26                                     |             |             |          | 76      |             |             |          |
| 27                                     |             |             |          | 77      |             |             |          |
| 28                                     |             |             |          | 78      |             |             |          |
| 29                                     |             |             |          | 79      |             |             |          |
| 30                                     |             |             |          | 80      |             |             |          |
| 31                                     |             |             |          | 81      |             |             |          |
| 32                                     |             |             |          | 82      |             |             |          |
| 33                                     |             |             |          | 83      |             |             |          |
| 34                                     |             |             |          | 84      |             |             |          |
| 35                                     |             |             |          | 85      |             |             |          |
| 36                                     |             |             |          | 86      |             |             |          |
| 37                                     |             |             |          | 87      |             |             |          |
| 38                                     |             |             |          | 88      |             |             |          |
| 39                                     |             |             |          | 89      |             |             |          |
| 40                                     |             |             |          | 90      |             |             |          |
| 41                                     |             |             |          | 91      |             |             |          |
| 42                                     |             |             |          | 92      |             |             |          |
| 43                                     |             |             |          | 93      |             |             |          |
| 44                                     |             |             |          | 94      |             |             |          |
| 45                                     |             |             |          | 95      |             |             |          |
| 46                                     |             |             |          | 96      |             |             |          |
| 47                                     |             |             |          | 97      |             |             |          |
| 48                                     |             |             |          | 98      |             |             |          |
| 49                                     |             |             |          | 99      |             |             |          |
| 50                                     |             |             |          |         |             |             |          |

Table A.2 Module Programming Sheet Example

| DETECTOR ZONE ASSIGNMENT |             |             |          |         |             |             |          |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------|---------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Address                  | Device Type | Zone Number | ADJ/NOUN | Address | Device Type | Zone Number | ADJ/NOUN |
| 01                       |             |             |          | 51      |             |             |          |
| 02                       |             |             |          | 52      |             |             |          |
| 03                       |             |             |          | 53      |             |             |          |
| 04                       |             |             |          | 54      |             |             |          |
| 05                       |             |             |          | 55      |             |             |          |
| 06                       |             |             |          | 56      |             |             |          |
| 07                       |             |             |          | 57      |             |             |          |
| 08                       |             |             |          | 58      |             |             |          |
| 09                       |             |             |          | 59      |             |             |          |
| 10                       |             |             |          | 60      |             |             |          |
| 11                       |             |             |          | 61      |             |             |          |
| 12                       |             |             |          | 62      |             |             |          |
| 13                       |             |             |          | 63      |             |             |          |
| 14                       |             |             |          | 64      |             |             |          |
| 15                       |             |             |          | 65      |             |             |          |
| 16                       |             |             |          | 66      |             |             |          |
| 17                       |             |             |          | 67      |             |             |          |
| 18                       |             |             |          | 68      |             |             |          |
| 19                       |             |             |          | 69      |             |             |          |
| 20                       |             |             |          | 70      |             |             |          |
| 21                       |             |             |          | 71      |             |             |          |
| 22                       |             |             |          | 72      |             |             |          |
| 23                       |             |             |          | 73      |             |             |          |
| 24                       |             |             |          | 74      |             |             |          |
| 25                       |             |             |          | 75      |             |             |          |
| 26                       |             |             |          | 76      |             |             |          |
| 27                       |             |             |          | 77      |             |             |          |
| 28                       |             |             |          | 78      |             |             |          |
| 29                       |             |             |          | 79      |             |             |          |
| 30                       |             |             |          | 80      |             |             |          |
| 31                       |             |             |          | 81      |             |             |          |
| 32                       |             |             |          | 82      |             |             |          |
| 33                       |             |             |          | 83      |             |             |          |
| 34                       |             |             |          | 84      |             |             |          |
| 35                       |             |             |          | 85      |             |             |          |
| 36                       |             |             |          | 86      |             |             |          |
| 37                       |             |             |          | 87      |             |             |          |
| 38                       |             |             |          | 88      |             |             |          |
| 39                       |             |             |          | 89      |             |             |          |
| 40                       |             |             |          | 90      |             |             |          |
| 41                       |             |             |          | 91      |             |             |          |
| 42                       |             |             |          | 92      |             |             |          |
| 43                       |             |             |          | 93      |             |             |          |
| 44                       |             |             |          | 94      |             |             |          |
| 45                       |             |             |          | 95      |             |             |          |
| 46                       |             |             |          | 96      |             |             |          |
| 47                       |             |             |          | 97      |             |             |          |
| 48                       |             |             |          | 98      |             |             |          |
| 49                       |             |             |          | 99      |             |             |          |
| 50                       |             |             |          |         |             |             |          |

Table A.3 Blank Detector Programming Sheet - 1 of 2

| MONITOR/CONTROL MODULE ZONE ASSIGNMENT |             |             |          |         |             |             |          |
|--|-------------|-------------|----------|---------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Address                                | Device Type | Zone Number | ADJ/NOUN | Address | Device Type | Zone Number | ADJ/NOUN |
| 01                                     |             |             |          | 51      |             |             |          |
| 02                                     |             |             |          | 52      |             |             |          |
| 03                                     |             |             |          | 53      |             |             |          |
| 04                                     |             |             |          | 54      |             |             |          |
| 05                                     |             |             |          | 55      |             |             |          |
| 06                                     |             |             |          | 56      |             |             |          |
| 07                                     |             |             |          | 57      |             |             |          |
| 08                                     |             |             |          | 58      |             |             |          |
| 09                                     |             |             |          | 59      |             |             |          |
| 10                                     |             |             |          | 60      |             |             |          |
| 11                                     |             |             |          | 61      |             |             |          |
| 12                                     |             |             |          | 62      |             |             |          |
| 13                                     |             |             |          | 63      |             |             |          |
| 14                                     |             |             |          | 64      |             |             |          |
| 15                                     |             |             |          | 65      |             |             |          |
| 16                                     |             |             |          | 66      |             |             |          |
| 17                                     |             |             |          | 67      |             |             |          |
| 18                                     |             |             |          | 68      |             |             |          |
| 19                                     |             |             |          | 69      |             |             |          |
| 20                                     |             |             |          | 70      |             |             |          |
| 21                                     |             |             |          | 71      |             |             |          |
| 22                                     |             |             |          | 72      |             |             |          |
| 23                                     |             |             |          | 73      |             |             |          |
| 24                                     |             |             |          | 74      |             |             |          |
| 25                                     |             |             |          | 75      |             |             |          |
| 26                                     |             |             |          | 76      |             |             |          |
| 27                                     |             |             |          | 77      |             |             |          |
| 28                                     |             |             |          | 78      |             |             |          |
| 29                                     |             |             |          | 79      |             |             |          |
| 30                                     |             |             |          | 80      |             |             |          |
| 31                                     |             |             |          | 81      |             |             |          |
| 32                                     |             |             |          | 82      |             |             |          |
| 33                                     |             |             |          | 83      |             |             |          |
| 34                                     |             |             |          | 84      |             |             |          |
| 35                                     |             |             |          | 85      |             |             |          |
| 36                                     |             |             |          | 86      |             |             |          |
| 37                                     |             |             |          | 87      |             |             |          |
| 38                                     |             |             |          | 88      |             |             |          |
| 39                                     |             |             |          | 89      |             |             |          |
| 40                                     |             |             |          | 90      |             |             |          |
| 41                                     |             |             |          | 91      |             |             |          |
| 42                                     |             |             |          | 92      |             |             |          |
| 43                                     |             |             |          | 93      |             |             |          |
| 44                                     |             |             |          | 94      |             |             |          |
| 45                                     |             |             |          | 95      |             |             |          |
| 46                                     |             |             |          | 96      |             |             |          |
| 47                                     |             |             |          | 97      |             |             |          |
| 48                                     |             |             |          | 98      |             |             |          |
| 49                                     |             |             |          | 99      |             |             |          |
| 50                                     |             |             |          |         |             |             |          |

Table A.4 Blank Module Programming Sheet - 1 of 2

## Appendix B: Default Programming

The following table provides a list of the programming options and their factory default settings.

| Program Option        | Factory Default | Program Option                  | Factory Default |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Detector Programming  | Not Installed   | Daylight Savings                | Yes             |
| Detector Type         | Smoke-Photo     | Month Start Daylight Savings    | April           |
| Detector Verification | Off             | Week Start Daylight Savings     | 1st Week        |
| Detector Walktest     | Yes             | Month End Daylight Savings      | October         |
| Detector PAS          | No              | Week End Daylight               | Last Week       |
| Detector Presignal    | No              | Verification                    | No              |
| Detector Zone Assign. | 000 only        | (future)                        |                 |
| Detector Adj/Noun     | none            | PAS Timer                       | 0               |
| Module Programming    | Not Installed   | Presignal Timer                 | 0               |
| Module Type           | Monitor         | Waterflow Retard Timer          | 0               |
| Module Walktest       | Yes             | NAC 1, 2, 3 & 4 Enable          | Enabled         |
| Module PAS            | No              | NAC 1, 2, 3 & 4 Silenceable     | Yes             |
| Module Presignal      | No              | NAC 1, 2, 3 & 4 Type            | Bell            |
| Module Zone Assign.   | 000 only        | NAC 1, 2, 3 & 4 Sync Type       | System Sensor   |
| Module Adj/Noun       | none            | NAC 1, 2, 3 & 4 Autosilence     | 0               |
| Zone 0 Enable         | Enabled         | NAC 1, 2, 3 & 4 Coding          | Steady          |
| Zone 1 Enable         | Enabled         | NAC 1, 2, 3 & 4 Zones           | Zone 000 only   |
| Zone 2 Enable         | Enabled         | NAC 1, 2, 3 & 4 Silence Inhibit | 0               |
| Zone 3 Enable         | Enabled         | Relay 1                         | Alarm           |
| .....through.....     | .....           | Relay 2                         | Trouble (fixed) |
| Zone 96 Enable        | Enabled         | Relay 3                         | Supervisory     |
| Zones 97, 98 & 99     | Enabled         | (future)                        | No              |
| (future)              |                 | Annunciator Terminal Mode       | No              |
| Loop Style            | Style 4         | Annunciator ACS Mode            |                 |
| Loop Protocol         | CLIP            | UDACT                           | No              |
| Trouble Reminder      | Off             | ACS Installed                   | No              |
| Banner                | Notifier        | Onboard DACT                    | No              |
| Time Format           | 12 Hr           | Printer-PC                      | No              |
| Hours Setting         | 12              | Printer Baud                    | 9600            |
| Minutes Setting       | 00              |                                 |                 |
| Second Settings       | 00              |                                 |                 |
| AM-PM Setting         | AM              |                                 |                 |
| Month Setting         | 01              |                                 |                 |
| Day Setting           | 01              |                                 |                 |
| Year Setting          | 00              |                                 |                 |



# Appendix C: NFPA Standard-Specific Requirements

The Notifier FireWarden-100 has been designed for use in commercial, industrial and institutional applications and meets the requirements for service under the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards outlined in this Appendix. The minimum system components required for compliance with the appropriate NFPA standard are listed below:

## **FireWarden-100 Control Panel**

Contains the main control board, cabinet (backbox and door), main power supply transformer and power supply.

## **Batteries**

Refer to “Power Supply Calculations” on page 147, for Standby Power Requirements.

## **Initiating Devices**

Connected to one of the control panel's Initiating Device Circuits.

## **Notification Appliances**

Connected to the control panel's Notification Appliance Circuits via a control module.

The following additional equipment is needed for compliance with the NFPA 72 standards listed below:

## **NFPA 72 NATIONAL FIRE ALARM STANDARDS FOR:**

### **NFPA 72 Central Station Service (Protected Premises Unit) or Remote Station Service**

Onboard Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter for connection to a compatible listed Central Station DACR or Protected Premises Receiving Unit. This unit must be installed as outlined in “Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter” on page 17.

#### **OR**

4XTM Transmitter Module for connection to the Notifier RS82 Remote Station Receiver. See Figure C.2, “Remote Station Connection Using 4XTM Module,” on page 161, for installation instructions for this unit.

### **NFPA 72 Auxiliary Fire Alarm System**

4XTM Transmitter Module for connection to a compatible listed Local Energy Municipal Box. This unit must be installed as illustrated in the section titled “4XTM Transmitter Module Installation” on page 34 and as outlined in Figure C.1, “Municipal Box Connected to 4XTM Transmitter Module,” on page 160.

### **NFPA 72 Proprietary Fire Alarm System**

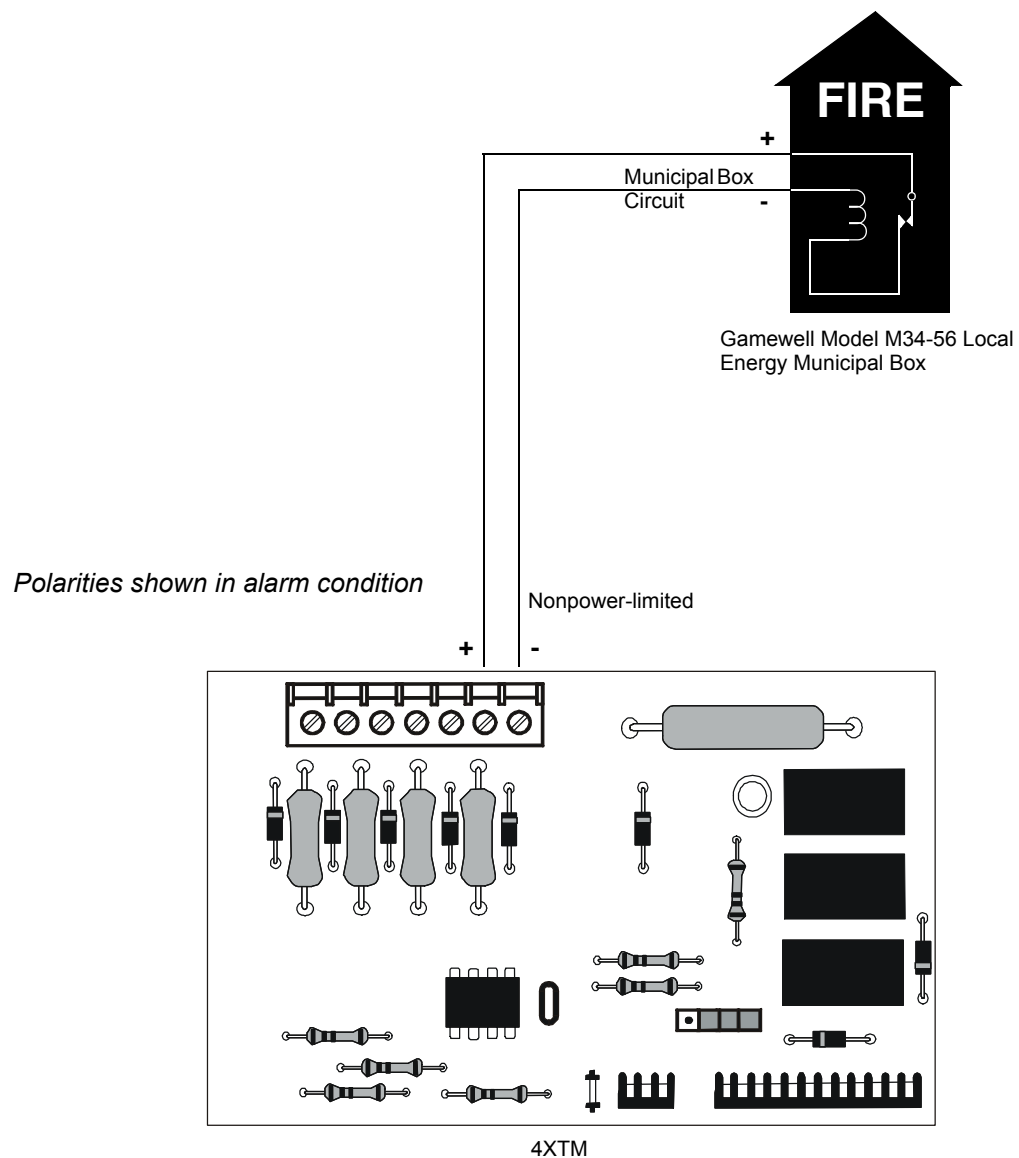
FireWarden-100 Alarm, Trouble and Supervisory contacts connected to Transmitter(s). See Figure C.3, “Proprietary Protective Signaling System,” on page 162, for installation instructions for this unit.

**NFPA 72 Auxiliary Fire Alarm System**

All connections are power-limited and supervised. This application is not suitable for separate transmission of sprinkler supervisory or trouble conditions.

**NOTE:**

1. 3 ohms maximum loop resistance allowed for wiring from control panel to Municipal Box.
2. Cut JP3 on the FireWarden-100 main circuit board to supervise placement of 4XTM module and circuit.
3. Cut JP2 on the FireWarden-100 main circuit board to enable FACP Supervisory relay.
4. Refer to “4XTM Transmitter Module Installation” on page 34 for detailed information.



**Figure C.1 Municipal Box Connected to 4XTM Transmitter Module**

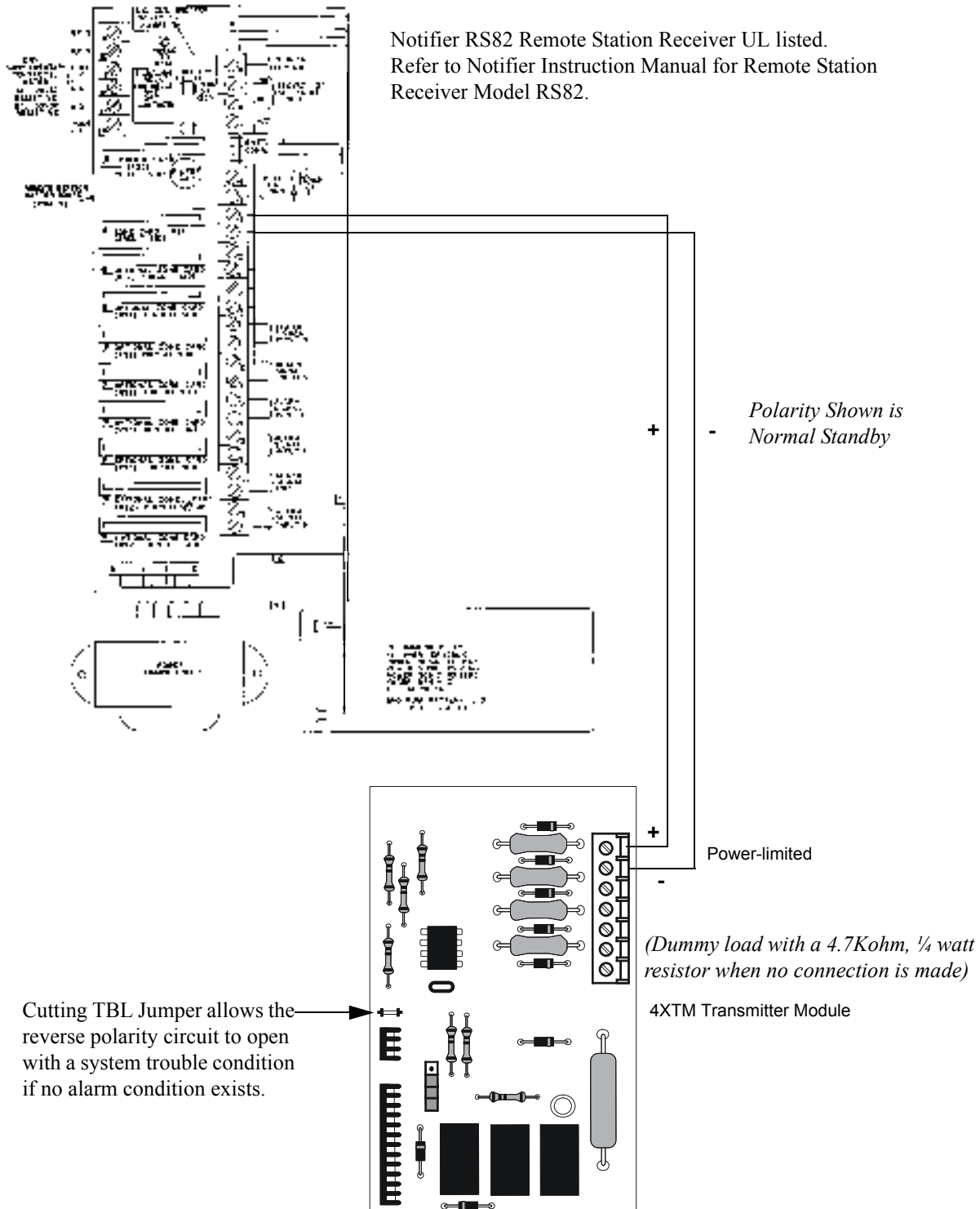


## NFPA 72 Remote Station Protective Signaling System

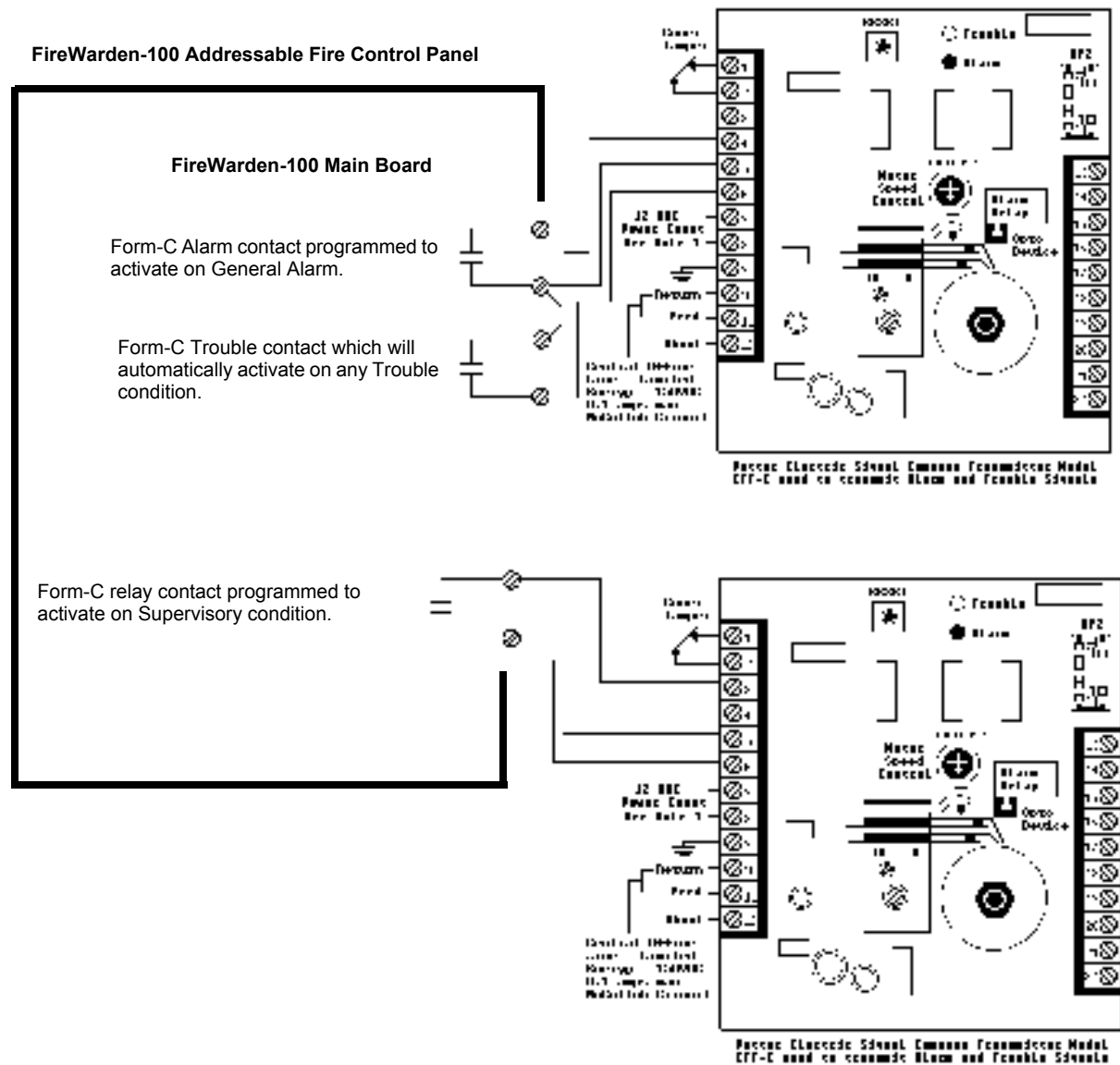


**NOTE:** 1. Cut Jumper JP3 on the FireWarden-100 main circuit board to supervise placement of the 4XTM module.

2. Refer to “4XTM Transmitter Module Installation” on page 34 for detailed information.



**Figure C.2 Remote Station Connection Using 4XTM Module**



**NOTE:** 1. Connection between the FireWarden-100 and the transmitter are supervised by the transmitter.

0 0 0

## Appendix D: Wire Requirements

T-tapping of the SLC loop wiring is allowed for 2-wire (Style 4) configurations. The total resistance of any branch cannot exceed 40 ohms. The total wire length of all branches cannot exceed 10,000 feet (3,000 m).

Connecting external system accessories to the FireWarden-100 main circuits must be carefully considered to ensure proper operation. It is important to use the correct type of wire, wire gauge and wire run length for each FireWarden-100 circuit. Reference the chart below to specify wire requirements and limitations for each FireWarden-100 circuit.



**NOTE:** If the SLC is to be run in conduit with Notification Appliance Circuits, the risk of encountering problems can be greatly reduced by exclusively employing electronic sounders (such as MA/SS-24D) instead of more electronically noisy notification appliances such as electromechanical bells or horns.

| CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS                              |   | WIRE REQUIREMENTS   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| Circuit Type                                     | Circuit Function  | Wire Type and Limitations   | Recommended Max. Distance Feet (meters)                                 | Wire Gauge and Compatible Brands  |
| SLC loop (power-limited)                         | Connects to Addressable Devices                           | Twisted, shielded pair, 40 ohms maximum per length of Style 6 and 7 loops. 40 ohms per branch maximum for Style 4 loops | 10,000 (3,000 m)<br>8,000 (2,400 m)<br>4,875 (1,450 m)<br>3,225 (980 m) | 12 AWG (3.25 mm <sup>2</sup> ): Genesis 4410, Signal 98230, Belden 9583, WPW999<br>14 AWG (2.00 mm <sup>2</sup> ): Genesis 4408 & 4608<br>Signal 98430, Belden 9581, WPW995<br>16 AWG (1.30 mm <sup>2</sup> ): Genesis 4406 & 4606<br>Signal 98630, Belden 9575, WPW991<br><u>Direct Burial Cable</u> Isotec NP713110VNQ-S<br>18 AWG (0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> ): Genesis 4402 & 4602<br>Signal 98300, Belden 9574, WPW975<br><u>Direct Burial Cable</u> Isotec NP714110VNQ-S |
|  |   | Untwisted, unshielded pair  | 3,000 (900 m)   | 12-18 AWG (3.25 - 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )  |
| ACS/TERM (EIA-485) (power-limited)               | Connects to annunciator modules                           | Twisted, shielded pair with a characteristic impedance of 120 ohms  | 6,000 (1,800 m)   | 18 AWG (0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )  |
| EIA-232 (power-limited)                          | connects to remote printer and PC computer                | Twisted, shielded pair  | 50 (15 m)   | 18 AWG (0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> ) minimum  |
| Monitor Module (power-limited)                   | Initiating Device Circuit                                 | Maximum loop wire resistance is 40 ohms for the Monitor Module and 20 ohms for the mini-module                          | 2,500 (760 m)   | 12-18 AWG (3.25 - 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )  |
| Monitor Module for 2-wire smokes (power-limited) | Initiating Device Circuit                                 | No more than a 2.4 volt drop allowed at end of circuit. Maximum loop wire resistance is 25 ohms                         | 2,500 (760 m)   | 12-18 AWG (3.25 - 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )  |
| Control Module (power-limited)                   | Notification Appliance Circuit                            | In alarm, no more than a 1.2 volt drop allowed at end of circuit  | Distance limitation set by 1.2 volt maximum line drop                   | 12-18 AWG (3.25 - 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )  |
| 24 VDC filtered resettable (power-limited)       | Connects to 4-wire smoke detectors                        | No more than 1.2 volt drop allowed from supply source to end of any branch  | Distance limitation set by 1.2 volt maximum line drop                   | 12-18 AWG (3.25 - 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )  |
| 24 VDC nonresettable (power-limited)             | Connects to control modules, annunciators and accessories | No more than 1.2 volt drop allowed from supply source to end of any branch  | Distance limitation set by 1.2 volt maximum line drop                   | 12-18 AWG (3.25 - 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )  |
| CHG-120 or CHG-75                                | Remote secondary power source                             | 12 AWG (3.25 mm <sup>2</sup> ) in conduit   | 20 (6 m)  | 12-18 AWG (3.25 - 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> )  |

\* When using untwisted, unshielded wire, full conduit is recommended for optimum EMI/RFI protection.

**Table D.1 FireWarden-100 Wire Specifications**







## Numerics

24 Hour Test Time 96  
 4XTM module 160, 161  
   coil resistance 35  
   current 34  
   installation 34  
   installation steps 35  
   see also Transmitter Module 13, 18  
   supervisory relay config. 36  
   voltage 34

## A

AC Branch Circuit  
   calculations 147  
 AC Loss Delay 80  
 AC Power 27  
   current 13  
   current, maximum 27  
   voltage 13  
   wiring 13, 27  
 Account Code 96  
 Acknowledge/Step 16, 115  
 ACM-16AT Annunciator 20  
 ACM-32A Annunciator 20  
 ACM-8R 13  
   contact rating 37  
   mounting to BRKT-9600 38  
   see also Relay Control Module 37  
 ACS 20  
 ACS LED annunciator 13, 39  
 ACS Series  
   see also annunciator 20  
 add Detector 46  
 add Module 54  
 addressable 12  
 addressable modules 18  
 addressing  
   annunciators 39  
   see also device addressing 73  
   see also module or detector addressing 18  
 Adjective  
   control module 66  
   list 52  
   monitor module 60  
   multiple entries 54  
 AEM-16AT Annunciator 20  
 AEM-32A Annunciator 20  
 AFM annunciator 39  
 AFM-16A Annunciator 20  
 AFM-16AT Annunciator 20  
 AFM-32A Annunciator 20  
 Alarm 118  
 Alarm Silence 16, 115  
 alarm verification 13, 50, 122, 124  
 annunciator 20  
   ACM 39

  ACM-8R 13  
   ACS 13  
   FDU-80 13  
   LDM Graphic 13  
 annunciator addressing 39  
 annunciator, graphic  
   see also LDM Series 20  
 annunciator, remote  
   see also FDU-80 20  
 Automatic Test Operation 122  
 Autoprogramming 13, 42, 45  
 Autosilence 13, 124  
   NAC 83  
 auxiliary DC power 28

## B

backbox 18  
   see also cabinet 26  
 Backup Reporting 94  
 Banner 73  
   setting 74  
 battery 18  
   cable connection 27  
   charger 16  
   charger capacity 13  
   Charging Circuit 13  
   see also secondary power 13, 27  
 battery box 19  
 battery charger 20  
   disable 14  
   external 20  
 baud rate 106  
 BB-55  
   see also battery box 18, 19  
 BRKT-9600  
   bracket installation 38

## C

cabinet 18  
   dimensions 25, 26  
 cabinet mounting 23  
 Calculate System Current Draw 148  
 Calculating the Battery Size 149  
 Callback 144  
 Canadian Option 74, 86  
 Central Station 94, 145  
   account code 96  
   communications 137  
   phone number 96  
   Phone Numbers 95  
   report style 104  
 CHG-120  
   see also battery charger 20  
   see also remote battery charger 14  
 CHG-75  
   see also battery charger 19

- see also remote battery charger 14
- Classic Loop Interface Protocol 73
- Class A 28
- Class B 28
  - NAC wiring 30
- CLIP mode
  - see also Classic Loop Interface Protocol 73
- Clock Format 77
- Coded Operation 122
- Coding
  - NAC 83
- coding
  - two stage operation 84
- communications format 97
- Control Buttons 115
- control module 18
  - description display 67
  - display 63
  - edit 62
  - enable/disable 63
  - noun 67
  - noun/adjective 65, 66
  - silenceable 64
  - type 64
  - type codes 64
- Correlations 151
- current
  - AC Power 27
  - availability 15
  - maximum 15

## D

- DACT
  - enable 90
  - onboard 90
- data
  - see also detector data and sensitivity 122
- Data Entry
  - via computer keyboard 41
  - via keypad 41
- data values
  - see also detector data and sensitivity 13
- Date setting 76
- Daylight Savings Time 77
- DC power
  - nonresettable 28
  - resettable 28
  - see also auxiliary DC power 28
- Default Programming 157
- Delete Detector 47
- Delete Module 55
- Description
  - control module 67
  - detector label 53
  - monitor module 61

- Detector
  - add 46
  - adding description 52
  - delete 47
  - edit 47
  - enable/disable 49
  - screen display 48
  - type 50
  - verification 50
- detector data 122, 133
  - acceptable range 133
  - printout 133
- Detector Programming 46
- device addressing 73
- Digital Communicator 21
- dimensions
  - cabinet 25
- DIRTY1 134
- DIRTY2 134
- Disable 69
- Disable Point
  - Maintenance Level 109
- Downloading 143, 145
- dress panel 18, 19
- drift compensation 13, 133
  - definition 133
- Drill 16, 115

## E

- earth ground 27
- edit
  - control module 62
  - detector 47
  - detector screens 48
  - module, monitor 55
- EIA-232 36
  - for PC/Printer connection 14
  - see also Printer/PC interface 12
- EIA-485
  - for ACS annunciators 15
  - for LCD-80F 14
- Enable 69
- Enable/Disable
  - control module 63
  - detector 49
  - module, monitor 57
- Enter key 44
- Erase History 87
- Error Checking 144
- event codes 98
- exiting
  - programming 42, 43
  - Read Status 42, 43

## F

- FACP



see also Fire Alarm Control Panel 12  
 FDU-80 annunciator 13  
 Features 12  
 Fire Alarm Control Panel  
   see also FACP 12  
 Form-C relay 17, 28, 37

## G

general alarm zone 59  
   see also zone Z00 51

## H

Hazard Condition 120  
 History 87  
   erase 87  
   Maintenance Level 110  
   view events 87  
 History file 13

## I

Indicators 15  
 intelligent 12  
 Inventory 12  
 INVREP 134

## K

Key Panel 16  
   function keys 16  
   service/program keys 16  
 keyboard and keypad 41  
 Keypad/Display  
   removal and installation 34

## L

lamp test 16  
 LCD display 13, 15  
 LDM Series annunciator 20  
 LDM-32 Graphic Annunciator 13  
 LED  
   AC Power 115  
   Alarm Silenced 116  
   Battery 116  
   Disabled 116  
   Fire Alarm 115  
   Ground 116  
   Kiss-off 116  
   Maintenance 116  
   Primary Line Active 116  
   Secondary Line Active 116  
   see also Indicators 15  
   Supervisory 116  
   Trouble 116  
 LED annunciator 20  
 Local Energy Municipal Box Service 34

Loop Setup 73

## M

main circuit, mounting 23  
 Maintenance Alert 13, 121  
   levels 134  
 maintenance alert 134  
 Maintenance Program Level 2 43, 108  
 Manual Dial Mode 105  
 Manual programming 42  
 Master Program Level 1 43, 44  
 Medical Alert 120  
 Mode key 44  
 Module  
   add 54  
   addressing 18  
   delete 55  
   edit monitor 55  
   enable/disable 57  
   see also addressable modules 18  
 Module Programming 54  
 Monitor module 18  
   adjective 60  
   enable/disable 57  
   noun 61  
   noun/adjective 59  
   type 57  
   type action 58  
   Type list 57  
   type selection 58  
 Mounting  
   cabinet 23  
   main circuit board 23  
 municipal box transmitter  
   see also 4XTM module 34

## N

NAC 14, 16, 80, 82, 121  
   Auto Silence 83  
   coded 122  
   coding 83  
   current 14  
   End-of-Line Resistor 14  
   power 12  
   see also Notification Appliance Circuit 12, 28  
   silence inhibit 85  
   silenceable 82  
   Style configuration 29  
   Style Y wiring diagram 30  
   synchronized 122  
   type codes 82  
   voltage drop 14  
   voltage, operating 14  
   wiring Style 28  
 NAC enable/disable 81

NAC options 74  
 NACKEY card 29  
 NFPA 72 Auxiliary Fire Alarm System 159, 160  
 NFPA 72 Central Station Service (Protected Premises Unit) or Remote Station Service 159  
 NFPA 72 Proprietary Fire Alarm System 159  
 NFPA 72 Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems 162  
 NFPA 72 Remote Station Protective Signaling System 161  
 NFPA Battery Requirements 150  
 NFPA Standard 159  
 nonpower-limited  
     relay connections 28  
 Nonresettable Power 16  
     current 14, 28  
 nonsilenceable  
     waterflow 72, 86  
 Normal 116  
 normal display 42  
 Notification Appliance Circuit 14, 80  
     see also NAC 12, 28  
 Noun  
     list 52  
     monitor module 61  
     multiple entries 54  
 Noun/Adjective 52  
     control module 65  
     monitor module 59

## O

Off-line Programming 42  
 Operating Instructions 115  
 Operation  
     alarm 118  
     disable/enable 121  
     hazard condition 120  
     medical alert 120  
     NAC 121  
     normal 116  
     process monitor 120  
     programmed zone 121  
     supervisory 119  
     trouble 117  
     waterflow 121  
 Option Modules 18, 34, 89  
     annunciators/UDACT 89  
     Printer/PC 105  
 Options 12  
 Output Circuits 16

## P

Panel ID 92  
 Panel Identification Number 144  
 PAS 50, 70, 123

    see also Positive Alarm Sequence 13, 50  
     selection 59  
 PAS BYPASS 124  
 PAS timer 78  
 Password 13, 43  
     change 106  
     Maintenance Level 2 44, 109  
     Master Level 1 44  
 PC (personal computer)  
     configuration 37  
     connection 36  
     ground fault 37  
 Phone Number 96  
 Piezo  
     see also sounder 16  
 Point Program 46  
 Positive Alarm Sequence 50, 123  
     see also PAS 13  
 power  
     NAC 12  
     nonresettable 14  
     resettable smoke 14  
     system 12  
 power supply calculations 147  
 power-limited  
     relay connections 28  
 Power-up  
     first time 43  
 Pre-signal 13, 51, 70  
     function 123  
     selection 58  
 Pre-signal Delay timer 78  
 Pre-signal timer 78  
 Primary Phone 90  
 primary power  
     see also AC Power 27  
 printer  
     baud rate 106  
     configuration 37  
     connection 36  
     ground fault 36  
     setup 37  
 Printer/PC interface 12  
 Process Monitor 120  
 Program  
     check 107  
     check correlations 107  
     clear 107  
 Program Check  
     Maintenance Level 110  
 program keys  
     see also Key Panel 16  
 Programming 41, 42  
     autoprogramming 42  
     exiting 42  
     factory default 157  
     Level 1 43

- Level 2 43
- manual 42
- Master Level 1 44
- modules 54
- off-line computer 42
- via computer keyboard 41
- via panel keypad 41
- Programming Levels 43
- Programming Screens 43
- Programming Utility 19
- PRT/PK-CABLE
  - for PC/Printer connection 36

## R

- Read Status 42, 126
  - annunciators 131
  - exiting 42
  - history 130
  - NAC 129
  - power 128
  - Print 133
  - printer/PC 132
  - program check 130
  - relay 130
  - system point 126
  - Time-Date 135
  - timers 129
  - trouble reminder 129
  - zones 127
- Real-Time Clock 122
- Recall/Increment Function 54, 62, 68
- Relay 14, 17, 28, 85
  - connections 28
  - contact rating 14, 17, 28
  - fixed 28
  - Form-C 14, 85
  - programmable 12, 17, 28
  - programming 85
  - selections 86
  - trouble 12, 17, 28
- Relay Control Module
  - see also ACM-8R 37
- Relay options 74
- Remote Station Service 35
- remote switch functions 13
- remote sync output 14
- Remote Synchronization 31
- REN
  - see also Ringer Equivalence Number 21
- Report Style 104
- Reporting Enable 94
- Reset 16, 115
- Resettable Power 16, 28
  - current 28
  - see also Smoke Detector Power 14
- Ring Count 93
- Ringer Equivalence Number 21

## S

- Secondary Phone 91
- Secondary Power Requirements 150
- Secret Code 144
- Security Features 144
- sensitivity 122, 134
  - see also smoke detector sensitivity 122
- Service Terminal 91, 93
- Signal rate 13
- Signaling Line Circuit
  - see also SLC 14
- Silence Inhibit 13, 85, 124
- Silenceable
  - control module 64
  - NAC 82
  - waterflow 86
- silenceable circuits
  - synchronized signals 82
- Silenceable waterflow 72
- SLC 13, 16
  - current 14
  - reference manual 14
  - resistance 14
  - see also Signaling Line Circuit 12, 14
  - Style 16
  - voltage 14
  - wiring length 14
- SLC Loop Protocol 73
- SLC Style 73
- smoke detector
  - chamber reading 133
  - data 122, 133
  - sensitivity 13, 122
- Smoke Detector Power
  - current 14
- Software Zones 12
- sounder 16
- Specifications 13
- strobe synchronization 13
- Style 12
- Style Y 28
  - NAC wiring 30
  - NC configuration 29
- Style Z 28
  - NAC configuration 29
  - wiring 30
- subscreen 43
- Supervisory 119
- supervisory relay
  - configuring for 4XTM 36
- sync
  - programming 81
  - see also synchronization 85
- sync output 14

- current 14
- End-of-Line resistor 14
- voltage 14
- synchronization 31, 122, 129
  - by manufacturer 85
  - programming 85
  - see also strobe synchronization 13
- synchronized 122
- synchronized signals 122
  - and silenceable circuits 82
- System
  - Maintenance Level 112
- System Point 126
- system power 12
- System Setup 73

## T

- Telephone Circuitry 21
- Telephone Company
  - Rights and Warnings 22
- telephone line 33
- Terminal 92, 93
- Test Time Interval 95, 96
- Time and Date
  - Maintenance Level 112
- Time setting 76
- Time-Date setting 73, 76
- Time-out 144
- Timers 73
- Transformer Assembly 18
- Transmittal Priorities 140
- Transmitter Module 34
  - see also 4XTM module 18
- Trouble 117
- trouble display 117
- trouble relay 12
- Trouble Reminder 73, 124, 129
- trouble responses 117
- two stage operation 84
- Type
  - control module 64
  - detector 50
  - monitor module 57
  - NAC 82
- type code
  - control module 64
  - supervision 122
  - verification 13

## U

- UDACT
  - mounting to BRKT-9600 38
- UL power-limited wiring requirements 32
  - see also power-limited and nonpower-limited 28
- Upload/Download 143

- Uploading 145

## V

- Verification
  - detector 50
- Verifier-CD
  - see also programming utility 19
- Verify Loops 87
- View Events 87
- voltage
  - measurements 128
  - ranges 128

## W

- Walktest 13, 50, 65, 88
  - audible 88
  - Maintenance Level 112
  - operation 125
  - selection 59
  - silent 88
- waterflow
  - nonsilenceable 72, 86
  - silenceable 72, 86
- Waterflow Delay timer 78, 79
- Waterflow Retard Timer 124
- Waterflow Silenceable 74
- Wire Requirements 163
- wiring
  - AC Power 27
  - earth ground 27
  - NAC Style Y 30
  - NAC Style Z 30
- wiring Style 12

## X

- XRM-24
  - see Transformer

## Z

- Z00 51, 59
- Z97
  - PAS zone 51
- Z98 51
- Zone 97 70
- Zone 98 70
- Zone Assignment 51, 59, 84
  - control module 65
- Zone Setup 69
  - Maintenance Level 113
- zone type 71
  - list 72
- Zone Z97 51
- Zone Z98
  - pre-signal zone 51

Zones 127, 151  
    see also software zones 12  
Zones Disabled 71  
Zones Enabled 71  
Zones Installed 70  
zones per device 51



## Limited Warranty

**NOTIFIER®** warrants its products to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for eighteen (18) months from the date of manufacture, under normal use and service. Products are date stamped at time of manufacture. The sole and exclusive obligation of **NOTIFIER®** is to repair or replace, at its option, free of charge for parts and labor, any part which is defective in materials or workmanship under normal use and service. For products not under **NOTIFIER®** manufacturing date-stamp control, the warranty is eighteen (18) months from date of original purchase by **NOTIFIER®**'s distributor unless the installation instructions or catalog sets forth a shorter period, in which case the shorter period shall apply. This warranty is void if the product is altered, repaired or serviced by anyone other than **NOTIFIER®** or its authorized distributors or if there is a failure to maintain the products and systems in which they operate in a proper and workable manner. In case of defect, secure a Return Material Authorization form from our customer service department. Return product, transportation prepaid, to **NOTIFIER®**, 12 Clintonville Road, Northford, Connecticut 06472-1653.

This writing constitutes the only warranty made by **NOTIFIER®** with respect to its products. **NOTIFIER®** does not represent that its products will prevent any loss by fire or otherwise, or that its products will in all cases provide the protection for which they are installed or intended. Buyer acknowledges that **NOTIFIER®** is not an insurer and assumes no risk for loss or damages or the cost of any inconvenience, transportation, damage, misuse, abuse, accident or similar incident.

**NOTIFIER®** GIVES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR OTHERWISE WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THE DESCRIPTION ON THE FACE HEREOF. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL **NOTIFIER®** BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OF OR DAMAGE TO PROPERTY, DIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL, ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF, OR INABILITY TO USE **NOTIFIER®** PRODUCTS. FURTHERMORE, **NOTIFIER®** SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH WHICH MAY ARISE IN THE COURSE OF, OR AS A RESULT OF, PERSONAL, COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL USE OF ITS PRODUCTS.

This warranty replaces all previous warranties and is the only warranty made by **NOTIFIER®**. No increase or alteration, written or verbal, of the obligation of this warranty is authorized.

"**NOTIFIER**" is a registered trademark.

Warn-NL-10-2001.fm



World Headquarters  
12 Clintonville Road  
Northford, CT 06472-1653 USA  
203-484-7161  
fax 203-484-7118

[www.notifier.com](http://www.notifier.com)

NOTIFIER is a Honeywell company.

